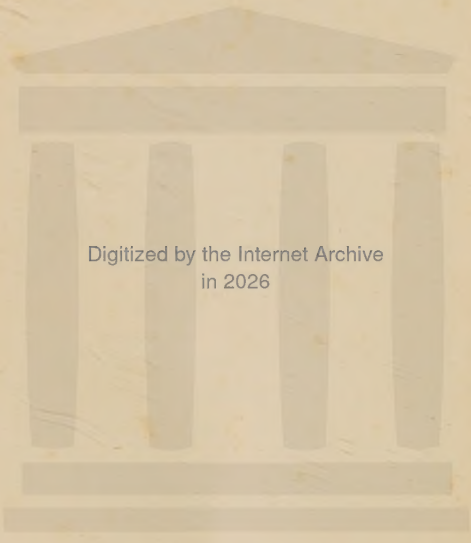
Gift of
University of Mississippi
In Memory of


Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2026

https://archive.org/details/doctrinesdisciplOOOOjnoj_a4z7

W. J. J. Sullivan
Sept. 1854.

HOLBROOK LIBRARY
PACIFIC SCHOOL
OF RELIGION

THE DOCTRINES

AND

DISCIPLINE

OF THE

METHODIST EPISCOPAL CHURCH, SOUTH.

1894.

HOLBROOK LIBRARY
PACIFIC SCHOOL
OF RELIGION

EDITED BY
JNO. J. TIGERT, D.D., LL.D.

NASHVILLE, TENN.:
PUBLISHING HOUSE OF THE M. E. CHURCH, SOUTH.
BARBEE & SMITH, AGENTS.
1894.

57043

BX
8398
A3
1894

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1894,
By the Book Agents of the M. E. Church, South,
in the Office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington.

TO THE MEMBERS

OF THE

METHODIST EPISCOPAL CHURCH, SOUTH.

We esteem it our duty and privilege most earnestly to recommend to *you*, as members of our Church, our Form of Discipline, which has been founded on the experience of a long series of years.

We wish to see this little publication in the house of every Methodist; and the more so, as it contains the Articles of Religion maintained more or less, in part or in whole, by every reformed Church in the world.

Far from wishing you to be ignorant of any of our doctrines, or any part of our discipline, we desire you to read, mark, learn, and inwardly digest the whole. You ought, next to the word of God, to procure the articles and canons of the Church to which you belong.

We remain your very affectionate brethren and pastors, who labor night and day, both in public and in private, for your good.

JOHN C. KEENER,
ALPHEUS W. WILSON,
JOHN C. GRANBERY,
ROBERT K. HARGROVE,
WILLIAM W. DUNCAN,
CHARLES B. GALLOWAY,
EUGENE R. HENDRIX,
JOSEPH S. KEY,
ATTICUS G. HAYGOOD,
OSCAR P. FITZGERALD.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

ARTICLES OF RELIGION AND GENERAL RULES.

PAGE.

SEC. 1. The Articles of Religion..... 9
SEC. 2. The General Rules..... 21

CHAPTER II.

THE CONFERENCES.

SEC. 1. Of the General Conference..... 27
SEC. 2. Of the Annual Conferences..... 32
SEC. 3. Of the District Conferences..... 41
SEC. 4. Of the Quarterly Conferences..... 45
SEC. 5. Of the Church Conferences..... 51

CHAPTER III.

MINISTERS AND CHURCH OFFICERS.

SEC. 1. Of the trial of those who think they are moved by the Holy Ghost to preach..... 54
SEC. 2. Of the election and consecration of Bishops, and of their duty..... 55
SEC. 3. Of Presiding Elders..... 60
SEC. 4. Of Preachers in Charge of Circuits, Stations, or Missions..... 62
SEC. 5. Of Admitting Preachers on Trial..... 67
SEC. 6. Of Admitting Preachers into Full Connection... 68
SEC. 7. Of Traveling Deacons..... 71
SEC. 8. Of Traveling Elders..... 72
SEC. 9. Of Supernumerary Preachers..... 74
SEC. 10. Of Superannuated Preachers..... 75

PAGE.
SEC. 11. Of Local Preachers 77
SEC. 12. Of Receiving Ministers from Other Churches 81
SEC. 13. Of Exhorters 84
SEC. 14. Of Class Leaders 85
SEC. 15. Of Stewards 86
SEC. 16. Of the District Stewards' Meeting 90
SEC. 17. Of Trustees 91

CHAPTER IV.

THE MEMBERSHIP OF THE CHURCH.

SEC. 1. Of Receiving Members into the Church 94
SEC. 2. Of the Children of the Church 95

CHAPTER V.

TEMPERANCE 97

CHAPTER VI.

THE MEANS OF GRACE.

SEC. 1. Of Public Worship 99
SEC. 2. Of Prayer-meetings 101
SEC. 3. Of Love-feasts 101
SEC. 4. Of Class-meetings 102
SEC. 5. Of Sunday-schools 107
SEC. 6. Of the Epworth League 108

CHAPTER VII.

ADMINISTRATION OF DISCIPLINE.

SEC. 1. Of the Trial of a Bishop 112
SEC. 2. Of the Trial of a Traveling Preacher 114
SEC. 3. Of the Trial of a Probationer 121
SEC. 4. Of the Trial of a Local Preacher 121
SEC. 5. Of the Trial of a Member 125

CHAPTER VIII.

APPEALS.

SEC. 1. Of the Appeal of a Traveling Preacher 131
SEC. 2. Of the Appeal of a Local Preacher 133
SEC. 3. Of the Appeal of a Member 134

CHAPTER IX.

THE DEPRIVATION AND RESTORATION OF CREDENTIALS

PAGE.
SEC. 1. Of the Credentials of Traveling Elders or Deacons 136
SEC. 2. Of the Credentials of Local Elders or Deacons .. 137

CHAPTER X.

THE SUPPORT OF THE MINISTRY.

SEC. 1. Of the Support of Preachers on Circuits and Stations 138
SEC. 2. Of the Support of Presiding Elders 139
SEC. 3. Of the Support of Bishops 139
SEC. 4. Of the Support of Those not Otherwise Provided For 141
SEC. 5. Of the Joint Board of Finance 141

CHAPTER XI.

SUPPORT OF MISSIONS.

SEC. 1. Of the Board of Missions 145
SEC. 2. Of the Woman's Foreign Missionary Society 152
SEC. 3. Of the Church Extension Board 157
SEC. 4. Of Colportage 166

CHAPTER XII.

EDUCATION 169

CHAPTER XIII.

CHURCHES AND CHURCH PROPERTY.

SEC. 1. Of Building Churches 174
SEC. 2. Of Building Parsonages 176
SEC. 3. Of Securing Churches and Parsonages 177
SEC. 4. Of the Division, Transfer, or Sale of Church Property 179
SEC. 5. Of Creating Liens upon Church Property 181

CHAPTER XIV.

PAGE.
DEVISES BY WILL OR DONATION..... 184

CHAPTER XV.

THE RITUAL.

SEC. 1. The Order for the Administration of the Lord's Supper..... 190
SEC. 2. The Ministration of Baptism to Infants..... 200
SEC. 3. The Ministration of Baptism to Such as Are of Riper Years..... 204
SEC. 4. Form of the Reception and Recognition of Church-members..... 209
SEC. 5. The Form of Solemnization of Matrimony..... 213
SEC. 6. The Order of the Burial of the Dead..... 271
SEC. 7. Form of Laying the Corner-stone of a Church... 225
SEC. 8. Form of the Dedication of a Church..... 230
SEC. 9. The Form and Manner of Ordaining Deacons... 235
SEC. 10. The Form and Manner of Ordaining Elders..... 241
SEC. 11. The Form of Consecrating a Bishop..... 253

APPENDIX.

I. Boundaries of the Annual Conferences..... 266
II. Publishing House..... 280
III. Course of Study..... 287
IV. Decisions Rendered by the College of Bishops..... 292
V. Address Concerning Worldly Amusements..... 320

DOCTRINES AND DISCIPLINE.

CHAPTER I.

ARTICLES OF RELIGION AND GENERAL RULES.

SECTION I.

ARTICLES OF RELIGION.

I. *Of Faith in the Holy Trinity.*

¶ 1. There is but one living and true God, everlasting, without body or parts; of infinite power, wisdom, and goodness; the Maker and Preserver of all things, both visible and invisible. And in unity of this Godhead, there are three persons of one substance, power, and eternity—the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost.

II. *Of the Word, or Son of God, who was made very man.*

¶ 2. The Son, who is the Word of the Father, the very and eternal God, of one substance with the Father, took man's nature in the womb of the blessed Virgin; so that two whole and perfect natures—that is to say,

the Godhead and manhood—were joined together in one person, never to be divided, whereof is one Christ, very God and very man, who truly suffered, was crucified, dead, and buried, to reconcile his Father to us, and to be a sacrifice, not only for original guilt, but also for actual sins of men.

III. *Of the Resurrection of Christ.*

¶ **3.** Christ did truly rise again from the dead, and took again his body, with all things appertaining to the perfection of man's nature, wherewith he ascended into heaven, and there sitteth until he return to judge all men at the last day.

IV. *Of the Holy Ghost.*

¶ **4.** The Holy Ghost, proceeding from the Father and the Son, is of one substance, majesty, and glory, with the Father and the Son, very and eternal God.

V. *Of the Sufficiency of the Holy Scriptures for Salvation.*

¶ **5.** The Holy Scriptures contain all things necessary to salvation; so that whatsoever is not read therein, nor may be proved thereby, is not to be required of any man, that it

should be believed as an article of faith, or be thought requisite or necessary to salvation. In the name of the Holy Scriptures, we do understand those canonical books of the Old and New Testaments, of whose authority was never any doubt in the Church.

The Names of the Canonical Books.

Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, Deuteronomy, Joshua, Judges, Ruth, The First Book of Samuel, The Second Book of Samuel, The First Book of Kings, The Second Book of Kings, The First Book of Chronicles, The Second Book of Chronicles, The Book of Ezra, The Book of Nehemiah, The Book of Esther, The Book of Job, The Psalms, The Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, or the Preacher, Cantica, or Songs of Solomon, Four Prophets the greater, Twelve Prophets the less. All the books of the New Testament, as they are commonly received, we do receive and account canonical.

VI. *Of the Old Testament.*

¶ **6.** The Old Testament is not contrary to the New; for both in the Old and New Testament everlasting life is offered to mankind by Christ, who is the only Mediator between God and man, being God and man.

Wherefore they are not to be heard who feign that the old fathers did look only for transitory promises. Although the law given from God by Moses, as touching ceremonies and rites, doth not bind Christians, nor ought the civil precepts thereof of necessity to be received in any Commonwealth, yet, notwithstanding, no Christian whatsoever is free from the obedience of the commandments which are called moral.

VII. *Of Original or Birth Sin.*

¶ 7. Original Sin standeth not in the following of Adam (as the Pelagians do vainly talk), but it is the corruption of the nature of every man, that naturally is engendered of the offspring of Adam, whereby man is very far gone from original righteousness, and of his own nature inclined to evil, and that continually.

VIII. *Of Free-Will.*

¶ 8. The condition of man after the fall of Adam is such, that he cannot turn and prepare himself, by his own natural strength and works, to faith, and calling upon God; wherefore we have no power to do good works, pleasant and acceptable to God, without the

grace of God by Christ preventing us, that we may have a good will, and working with us, when we have that good will.

IX. *Of the Justification of Man.*

¶ **9.** We are accounted righteous before God, only for the merit of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, by faith, and not for our own works or deservings: wherefore, that we are justified by faith only, is a most wholesome doctrine, and very full of comfort.

X. *Of Good Works.*

¶ **10.** Although good works, which are the fruits of faith, and follow after justification, cannot put away our sins, and endure the severity of God's judgment; yet are they pleasing and acceptable to God in Christ, and spring out of a true and lively faith, insomuch that by them a lively faith may be as evidently known as a tree is discerned by its fruit.

XI. *Of Works of Supererogation.*

¶ **11.** Voluntary works, besides over and above God's commandments, which are called works of supererogation, cannot be taught without arrogancy and impiety. For by them men do declare that they do not only

render unto God as much as they are bound to do, but that they do more for his sake than of bounden duty is required: whereas Christ saith plainly, When ye have done all that is commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants.

XII. *Of Sin after Justification.*

¶ 12. Not every sin willingly committed after justification is the sin against the Holy Ghost and unpardonable. Wherefore, the grant of repentance is not to be denied to such as fall into sin after justification: after we have received the Holy Ghost, we may depart from grace given, and fall into sin, and, by the grace of God, rise again and amend our lives. And, therefore, they are to be condemned who say they can no more sin as long as they live here, or deny the place of forgiveness to such as truly repent.

XIII. *Of the Church.*

¶ 13. The visible Church of Christ is a congregation of faithful men, in which the pure word of God is preached, and the sacraments duly administered according to Christ's ordinance, in all those things that of necessity are requisite to the same.

XIV. *Of Purgatory.*

¶ 14. The Romish doctrine concerning purgatory, pardons, worshiping and adoration, as well of images as of relics, and also invocation of saints, is a fond thing, vainly invented, and grounded upon no warrant of Scripture, but repugnant to the word of God.

XV. *Of Speaking in the Congregation in such a Tongue as the people understand.*

¶ 15. It is a thing plainly repugnant to the word of God, and the custom of the Primitive Church, to have public prayer in the church, or to minister the sacraments, in a tongue not understood by the people.

XVI. *Of the Sacraments.*

¶ 16. Sacraments, ordained of Christ, are not only badges or tokens of Christian men's profession, but rather they are certain signs of grace, and God's good-will toward us, by the which he doth work invisibly in us, and doth not only quicken, but also strengthen and confirm our faith in him.

There are two sacraments ordained of Christ our Lord in the gospel; that is to say, Baptism and the Supper of the Lord.

Those five, commonly called sacraments—that is to say, Confirmation, Penance, Orders, Matrimony, and Extreme Unction—are not to be counted for sacraments of the gospel, being such as have partly grown out of the *corrupt* following of the apostles, and partly are states of life allowed in the Scriptures, but yet have not the like nature of Baptism and the Lord's Supper, because they have not any visible sign or ceremony ordained of God.

The sacraments were not ordained of Christ to be gazed upon, or to be carried about; but that we should duly use them. And in such only as worthily receive the same, they have a wholesome effect or operation; but they that receive them unworthily purchase to themselves condemnation as St. Paul saith, 1 Corinthians xi. 29.

XVII. *Of Baptism.*

¶ 17. Baptism is not only a sign of profession, and mark of difference, whereby Christians are distinguished from others that are not baptized, but it is also a sign of regeneration, or the new birth. The baptism of young children is to be retained in the Church.

XVIII. *Of the Lord's Supper.*

¶ 18. The Supper of the Lord is not only a sign of the love that Christians ought to have among themselves one to another, but rather is a sacrament of our redemption by Christ's death: insomuch that to such as rightly, worthily, and with faith, receive the same, the bread which we break is a partaking of the body of Christ; and likewise the cup of blessing is a partaking of the blood of Christ.

Transubstantiation, or the change of the substance of bread and wine in the Supper of the Lord, cannot be proved by Holy Writ, but is repugnant to the plain words of Scripture, overthroweth the nature of a sacrament, and hath given occasion to many superstitions.

The body of Christ is given, taken, and eaten, in the Supper, only after a heavenly and spiritual manner. And the means whereby the body of Christ is received and eaten, in the Supper, is faith.

The sacrament of the Lord's Supper was not by Christ's ordinance reserved, carried about, lifted up, or worshiped.

XIX. *Of Both Kinds.*

¶ 19. The cup of the Lord is not to be denied to the lay people; for both the parts of the Lord's Supper, by Christ's ordinance and commandment, ought to be administered to all Christians alike.

XX. *Of the One Oblation of Christ, finished upon the Cross.*

¶ 20. The offering of Christ, once made, is that perfect redemption, propitiation, and satisfaction, for all the sins of the whole world, both original and actual; and there is none other satisfaction for sin but that alone. Wherefore the sacrifice of masses, in which it is commonly said that the priest doth offer Christ for the quick and the dead, to have remission of pain or guilt, is a blasphemous fable and dangerous deceit.

XXI. *Of the Marriage of Ministers.*

¶ 21. The ministers of Christ are not commanded by God's law either to vow the estate of single life, or to abstain from marriage; therefore it is lawful for them, as for all other Christians, to marry at their own discretion, as they shall judge the same to serve best to godliness.

XXII. *Of the Rites and Ceremonies of Churches.*

¶ **22.** It is not necessary that rites and ceremonies should in all places be the same, or exactly alike; for they have been always different, and may be changed according to the diversity of countries, times, and men's manners, so that nothing be ordained against God's word. Whosoever, through his private judgment, willingly and purposely, doth openly break the rites and ceremonies of the Church to which he belongs, which are not repugnant to the word of God, and are ordained and approved by common authority, ought to be rebuked openly, that others may fear to do the like, as one that offendeth against the common order of the Church, and woundeth the consciences of weak brethren.

Every particular Church may ordain, change, or abolish rights and ceremonies, so that all things may be done to edification.

XXIII. *Of the Rulers of the United States of America.*

¶ **23.** The President, the Congress, the general assemblies, the governors, and the

councils of state, *as the delegates of the people*, are the rulers of the United States of America, according to the division of power made to them by the Constitution of the United States, and by the Constitution of their respective States. And the said States are a sovereign and independent nation, and ought not to be subject to any foreign jurisdiction.*

XXIV. *Of Christian Men's Goods.*

¶ **24.** The riches and goods of Christians are not common, as touching the right, title, and possession of the same, as some do falsely boast. Notwithstanding, every man ought, of such things as he possesseth, liberally to give alms to the poor according to his ability.

XXV. *Of a Christian Man's Oath.*

¶ **25.** As we confess that vain and rash swearing is forbidden Christian men by our

*As far as it respects civil affairs, we believe it the duty of Christians, and especially all Christian ministers, to be subject to the supreme authority of the country where they may reside, and to use all laudable means to enjoin obedience to the powers that be; and, therefore, it is expected that all our preachers and people, who may be under any foreign government, will behave themselves as peaceable and orderly subjects.

Lord Jesus Christ and James his apostle, so we judge that the Christian religion doth not prohibit but that a man may swear when the magistrate requireth, in a cause of faith and charity, so it be done according to the prophet's teaching, in justice, judgment, and truth.

SECTION II.

THE GENERAL RULES.

¶ 26. In the latter end of the year 1739, eight or ten persons came to Mr. Wesley in London, who appeared to be deeply convinced of sin, and earnestly groaning for redemption. They desired (as did two or three more the next day) that he would spend some time with them in prayer, and advise them how to flee from the wrath to come; which they saw continually hanging over their heads. That they might have more time for this great work, he appointed a day when they might all come together, which from thenceforward they did every week, namely, on *Thursday*, in the evening. To these, and as many more as desired to join with them (for

their number increased daily), he gave those advices from time to time which he judged most needful for them; and they always concluded their meeting with prayer suited to their several necessities.

¶ **27.** This was the rise of the UNITED SOCIETY, first in *Europe*, and then in *America*. Such a society is no other than "*a company of men* having the form and seeking the power of *godliness, united in order to pray together, to receive the word of exhortation, and to watch over one another in love, that they may help each other to work out their salvation.*"

¶ **28.** There is only one condition previously required of those who desire admission into these Societies—a "desire to flee from the wrath to come, and to be saved from their sins." But wherever this is really fixed in the soul, it will be shown by its fruits. It is therefore expected of all who continue therein that they should continue to evidence their desire of salvation—

First, by doing no harm, by avoiding evil of every kind, especially that which is most generally practiced: such as—

The taking of the name of God in vain;

The profaning the day of the Lord, either

by doing ordinary work therein, or by buying or selling;

Drunkenness, or drinking spirituous liquors, unless in cases of necessity.

Fighting, quarreling, brawling; brother *going to law* with brother; returning evil for evil, or railing for railing; the *using many words* in buying or selling;

The *buying or selling goods that have not paid the duty;*

The *giving or taking things on usury—i. e.*, unlawful interest;

Uncharitable or *unprofitable* conversation, particularly speaking evil of magistrates or of ministers;

Doing to others as we would not they should do unto us;

Doing what we know is not for the glory of God: as,

The *putting on of gold and costly apparel;*

The *taking such diversions* as cannot be used in the name of the Lord Jesus;

The *singing* those *songs*, or *reading* those *books*, which do not tend to the knowledge or love of God;

Softness or needless self-indulgence;

Laying up treasures upon earth;

Borrowing without a probability of paying, or taking up goods without a probability of paying for them.

¶ **29.** It is expected of all who continue in these Societies that they should continue to evidence their desire of salvation,

Secondly, by doing good, by being in every kind merciful after their power, as they have opportunity, doing good of every possible sort, and, as far as possible, to all men:

To their bodies of the ability which God giveth, by giving food to the hungry, by clothing the naked, by visiting or helping them that are sick or in prison;

To their souls, by instructing, reproving, or exhorting all we have any intercourse with, trampling under foot that enthusiastic doctrine that "we are not to do good unless *our hearts be free* to it."

By doing good, especially to them that are of the household of faith, or groaning so to be; employing them preferably to others, buying one of another, helping each other in business; and so much the more because the world will love its own, and them *only*.

By all possible *diligence* and *frugality*, that the gospel be not blamed.

By running with patience the race which is set before them, *denying themselves, and taking up their cross daily;* submitting to bear the reproach of Christ, to be as the filth and offscouring of the world, and looking that men should say *all manner of evil of them falsely for the Lord's sake.*

¶ **30.** It is expected of all who desire to continue in these Societies that they should continue to evidence their desire of salvation,

Thirdly, by attending upon all the ordinances of God; such are,

The public worship of God;

The ministry of the word, either read or expounded;

The Supper of the Lord;

Family and private prayer;

Searching the Scriptures; and

Fasting, or abstinence.

¶ **31.** These are the General Rules of our Societies; all of which we are taught of God to observe, even in his written word, which is the only rule, and the sufficient rule, both of our faith and practice. And all these we know his Spirit writes on truly awakened hearts. If there be any among us who observe them not, who habitually break any of

them, let it be known unto them who watch over that soul, as they who must give an account. We will admonish him of the error of his ways; we will bear with him for a season; but if then he repent not, he hath no more place among us: we have delivered our own souls.

CHAPTER II.

THE CONFERENCES.

SECTION I.

OF THE GENERAL CONFERENCE.

Question. Who shall compose the General Conference, and what are the regulations and powers belonging to it?

¶ 32. *Ans.* 1. The General Conference shall be composed of *one* clerical member for every *forty-eight* members of each Annual Conference, and an equal number of lay members. Of the lay members from an Annual Conference, one may be a local preacher.

¶ 33. *Ans.* 2. The clerical representatives shall be elected by the clerical members of the Annual Conference: *provided*, that such representatives shall have been traveling preachers at least four calendar years next preceding their election, and are in full connection with an Annual Conference when elected, and also at the time of holding the General Conference. The lay representatives shall be elected by the lay members of the Annual Confer-

ence: *provided*, that such representatives be twenty-five years of age, and shall have been members of our Church for at least six calendar years next preceding the time of their election, and also at the time of holding the General Conference.

¶ **34.** *Ans.* 3. An Annual Conference, entitled under the second Restrictive Rule to one ministerial delegate, shall not be denied the privilege of one lay delegate, and he may be a local preacher.

¶ **35.** *Ans.* 4. The ministers and laymen shall deliberate in one body; but upon a call of one-fifth of the members of the Conference, the lay and clerical members shall vote separately, and no measure shall be passed without the concurrence of a majority of both classes of representatives.

¶ **36.** *Ans.* 5. The General Conference shall meet in the month of April or May, once in four years perpetually, in such place or places as shall be fixed on by the General Conference from time to time.

¶ **37.** *Ans.* 6. The Bishops, or a majority of all the Annual Conferences, shall have authority to call a General Conference, if they judge it necessary at any time.

¶ **38.** *Ans.* 7. When a General Conference is called, it shall be constituted of the delegates elected to the preceding General Conference, except when an Annual Conference shall prefer to have a new election. The place of holding a called session of the General Conference shall be that fixed on by the preceding General Conference.

¶ **39.** *Ans.* 8. The Bishops shall have authority, when they judge it necessary, to change the place appointed for the meeting of the General Conference.

¶ **40.** *Ans.* 9. At all times, when the General Conference is met, it shall take a majority of the representatives of all the Annual Conferences to make a quorum for transacting business.

¶ **41.** *Ans.* 10. One of the General Superintendents shall preside in the General Conference; but in case no General Superintendent be present, the General Conference shall choose a president *pro tem.*

¶ **42.** *Ans.* 11. The General Conference shall have full powers to make rules and regulations for our Church, under the following limitations and restrictions, viz.:

(1) The General Conference shall not revoke,

alter, or change our Articles of Religion, or establish any new standards or rule of doctrine contrary to our present existing and established standards of doctrine.

(2) They shall not allow of more than one representative for every eighteen members of the Annual Conference, nor allow of a less number than one for every sixty: *provided, nevertheless,* that when there shall be in any Annual Conference a fraction of two-thirds the number which shall be fixed for the ratio of representation, such Annual Conference shall be entitled to an additional delegate for such fraction: *and provided,* also, that no Conference shall be denied the privilege of two delegates, one clerical and one lay.

(3) They shall not change or alter any part or rule of our government, so as to do away episcopacy, or destroy the plan of our itinerant general superintendency.

(4) They shall not revoke or change the General Rules of the United Societies.

(5) They shall not do away the privileges of our ministers or preachers of trial by a committee, and of an appeal; neither shall they do away the privileges of our mem-

bers of trial before the Church, or by a committee, and of an appeal.

(6) They shall not appropriate the produce of the Publishing House to any purpose other than for the benefit of the traveling, supernumerary, superannuated, and worn-out preachers, their wives, widows, and children.

¶ **43.** *Provided, nevertheless*, that upon the concurrent recommendation of three-fourths of all the members of the several Annual Conferences, who shall be present and vote on such recommendation, then a majority of two-thirds of the General Conference succeeding shall suffice to alter any of the above restrictions, excepting the first article; and also, whenever such alteration or alterations shall have been first recommended by two-thirds of the General Conference, so soon as three-fourths of the members of all the Annual Conferences shall have concurred as aforesaid, such alteration or alterations shall take effect: *provided*, that when any rule or regulation is adopted by the General Conference, which, in the opinion of the Bishops, is unconstitutional, the Bishops may present to the Conference which passed said rule or reg-

ulation their objections thereto, with their reasons, in writing; and if then the General Conference shall, by a two-thirds vote, adhere to its action on said rule or regulation, it shall then take the course prescribed for altering a Restrictive Rule, and if thus passed upon affirmatively, the Bishops shall announce that such rule or regulation takes effect from that time.

SECTION II.

OF THE ANNUAL CONFERENCES.

Question 1. Who shall compose an Annual Conference, and what are the regulations and powers belonging to it?

¶ 44. *Ans.* 1. All the traveling preachers in full connection with it, and four lay representatives—one of whom may be a local preacher—from each Presiding Elder's District.

¶ 45. *Ans.* 2. The lay members shall be chosen annually by the District Conferences: *provided*, that no one shall be a representative who is not twenty-five years of age, and who has not been for six years, next preceding his election, a member of the Church.

¶ 46. *Ans.* 3. The lay members shall par-

ticipate in all the business of the Conference, except such as involves ministerial character.

¶ **47.** *Ans.* 4. It shall be the duty of all the members of the Conference to attend its sessions, unless providentially hindered. All the preachers on trial, and those to be admitted on trial, shall also attend the session, but they shall not vote on any question, nor speak, unless by consent of the Conference.

Ques. 2. Who shall determine the number and boundaries of the Annual Conferences?

¶ **48.** *Ans.* The General Conference.

Ques. 3. Who shall appoint the times of holding the Annual Conferences?

¶ **49.** *Ans.* The Bishops, but they shall allow every Annual Conference to sit a week at least.

Ques. 4. Who shall appoint the places of holding the Annual Conferences?

¶ **50.** *Ans.* Each Annual Conference shall appoint the place of its own sitting; but should it become necessary, from any unforeseen cause, to change the place after it has been fixed by the Conference, a majority of the Presiding Elders, with the consent of the Bishop who is to preside, shall have power to make such change.

Ques. 5. Who shall preside in the Annual Conference?

¶ 51. *Ans.* The Bishops. In the absence of a Bishop, the Conference shall elect the President by ballot, without debate, from among the traveling elders. The President thus elected shall discharge all the duties of a Bishop except ordination.

Ques. 6. What is the method of proceeding in an Annual Conference?

¶ 52. *Ans.* The following questions shall be asked:

1. Who are admitted on trial?
2. Who remain on trial?
3. Who are discontinued?
4. Who are admitted into full connection?
5. Who are readmitted?
6. Who are received by transfer from other Conferences?
7. Who are the deacons of one year?
8. What traveling preachers are elected deacons?
9. What traveling preachers are ordained deacons?
10. What local preachers are elected deacons?
11. What local preachers are ordained deacons?

12. What traveling preachers are elected elders?

13. What traveling preachers are ordained elders?

14. What local preachers are elected elders?

15. What local preachers are ordained elders?

16. Who are located this year?

17. Who are supernumerary?

18. Who are superannuated?

19. What preachers have died during the past year?

20. Are all the preachers blameless in their life and official administration?

21. What is the number of local preachers and members in the several circuits, stations, and missions of the Conference?

22. How many infants have been baptized during the year?

23. How many adults have been baptized during the year?

24. What is the number of Epworth Leagues?

25. What is the number of Epworth League members?

26. What is the number of Sunday-schools?

27. What is the number of Sunday-school teachers?

28. What is the number of Sunday-school scholars?

29. What amount is necessary for the superannuated preachers, and the widows and orphans of preachers?

30. What has been collected on the foregoing account, and how has it been applied?

31. What has been contributed for Missions?

32. What has been contributed for Church Extension?

33. What has been done for the American Bible Society?

34. What has been contributed for the support of Presiding Elders and preachers in charge?

35. What has been contributed for the support of Bishops?

36. What is the number of Societies, and the number and estimated value of church edifices?

37. What is the number of pastoral charges, and the number and value of parsonages owned by them?

38. What is the number and value of District parsonages?

39. What are the educational statistics?

40. Where shall the next session of the Conference be held?

41. Where are the preachers stationed this year?

Ques. 7. What method is recommended in the examination of the life and official administration of the preachers?

¶ 53. *Ans.* 1. The Conference shall proceed with open doors unless, by vote, it orders otherwise.

¶ 54. *Ans.* 2. Let the name of every preacher be called, and let his Presiding Elder, or some other member of the Conference, state whether or not there be any complaint against him. If there be none, he may retire, and the Conference may make further inquiry concerning him, and pass his character without vote.

¶ 55. *Ans.* 3. If there be a complaint, and the preacher has been advised of it, let it be stated to the Conference, and let the accused have the privilege of replying. He shall then retire, and the Conference shall determine by vote whether or not his character shall pass.

¶ 56. *Ans.* 4. If a trial be necessary, it

shall be conducted according to the provisions of Chapter VII., Section II.

¶ **57.** *Ans.* 5. But if the complaint be wholly on account of habitual failure in official administration, and any member of the Conference objects to the passage of his character, wholly on this account, the question, "Shall his character pass?" shall be put on this point alone. And if a majority of the Conference refuse to pass his character because he is not blameless in official administration, the Conference shall grant him an honorable location; but the Conference shall not proceed under this provision of the Discipline unless the preacher complained of be present, or shall have had notice of the complaint: *provided, nevertheless,* if the delinquent preacher desires to be tried another year (making suitable acknowledgments), and promises, if tried another year, to come up to the measure of his duty in these respects, the Conference may employ him another year, and upon the issues of that year shall depend his restoration or absolute location: *provided, further,* that no preacher shall be located at his own request unless he be present, or his written request, signed by himself, be presented to the Conference.

¶ 58. *Ans.* 6. The names of any who may be expelled or suspended, or who may have withdrawn from the Church, shall be stated in the Minutes.

Ques. 8. What other business shall be done in the Annual Conferences.

¶ 59. *Ans.* 1. Let every Annual Conference organize a Conference Board of Education, and inquire into the state and character of all the institutions of learning that may be under its care, and the best means of promoting their interests, and, if necessary, of increasing their number: *provided*, that no institution shall be taken under the care of the Church without first being adopted by the Annual Conference on the recommendation of the Conference Board of Education.

¶ 60. *Ans.* 2. Let every Annual Conference take account of all the church buildings, parsonages, and other church property within its bounds, and see that the same be legally secured to the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, according to the provisions of the Discipline.

¶ 61. *Ans.* 3. Let every Annual Conference examine the records of the District Conferences.

¶ 62. *Ans.* 4. Let every Annual Conference appoint committees of examination upon the Course of Study prescribed by the Bishops for candidates for the ministry. The examining committees shall hold their office for four years.

¶ 63. *Ans.* 5. Let every Annual Conference have a record of its proceedings, kept by a Secretary chosen for that purpose: said record shall be signed by the President and the Secretary, and a copy of the same shall be sent to the General Conference, at its next ensuing session.

¶ 64. *Ans.* 6. The Secretary of each Annual Conference shall forward to the Editor of Books, at the Publishing House, full and correct answers to the foregoing forty-one questions, for insertion in the General Minutes, according to the form therein adopted.

¶ 65. *Ans.* 7. Let every Annual Conference organize a Conference Board of Colportage, inquire into the condition of the colportage work, and devise the best means of increasing its efficiency.

¶ 66. *Ans.* 8. Let every Annual Conference upon the nomination of its Colportage Board elect a general colporter, except in

cases where an Annual Conference has united with one or more Annual Conferences in the colportage work as provided for by ¶ 400, Section IV., Chapter XI.

¶ 67. *Ans.* 9. Let every Annual Conference carefully inquire into the state and character of the Sunday-school work in its bounds, and the best means of improving and promoting its interests, giving ample time during the session for their consideration.

SECTION III.

OF THE DISTRICT CONFERENCES.

Question 1. What directions are given concerning District Conferences?

¶ 68. *Ans.* 1. There shall be held annually, in each Presiding Elder's District, a District Conference. The time shall be fixed by the Presiding Elder, and the place by the Conference; but should it become necessary, from any unforeseen cause, to change the place after it has been fixed by the Conference, the Presiding Elder shall have power to make the change.

¶ 69. *Ans.* 2. The District Conference shall be composed of all the preachers in the

District, traveling and local, including superannuated preachers (whether resident without or within the limits of the Annual Conferences to which they belong), and of laymen, the number of whom, and their mode of appointment, each Annual Conference may determine for itself.

¶ **70.** *Ans.* 3. A Bishop, or, in his absence, the Presiding Elder, shall preside; and if both be absent, the Conference shall elect a President.

¶ **71.** *Ans.* 4. The Conference shall elect a Secretary, who shall keep a record of all its proceedings.

¶ **72.** *Ans.* 5. It shall be the duty of the Conference to inquire particularly into the condition of the several charges in the District:

(1) As to their spiritual state, and the attendance upon the ordinances and social meetings of the Church.

(2) As to missions within the District, where new ones should be established, or what missions should be raised to circuits or stations; and as to the condition and work of the Woman's Foreign Missionary Society, and the Parsonage and Home Mission Society, within the several charges in the District.

(3) As to Sunday schools, and the manner of conducting them, and as to education generally.

(4) As to the work done by the American Bible Society within the District, and also as to whether collections have been taken in all the charges for this society.

(5) As to their financial systems, and contributions to Church purposes; and as to the condition of houses of worship and parsonages, and the necessity for new ones.

(6) As to the manner in which the records of the Quarterly Conferences have been kept.

(7) As to Epworth Leagues, their number and general condition.

¶ **73.** *Ans.* 6. The District Conference shall elect annually, by ballot, from the District, four delegates to the ensuing Annual Conference: *provided*, that no member of the Annual Conference shall vote in said election.

¶ **74.** *Ans.* 7. At these Conferences prominence shall be given to religious exercises, such as preaching, prayer-meetings, love feasts, and the administration of the sacraments.

¶ **75.** *Ans.* 8. The District Conference shall license proper persons to preach, and

renew their licenses annually, when, in its judgment, their gifts, grace, and usefulness will warrant the renewal. All votes to license shall be by ballot.

¶ **76.** *Ans.* 9. The District Conference shall recommend suitable candidates to the Annual Conference for deacon's or elder's orders in the local connection, and for admission on trial or readmission into the traveling connection: *provided*, that no person shall be recommended to the Annual Conference for admission on trial or for ordination, without first passing before a committee of three to be appointed by the Presiding Elder an approved examination in the Course of Study prescribed by the Bishops for such candidates. All votes to recommend preachers for admission on trial, or readmission into the traveling connection, or for deacon's or elder's orders, shall be taken by ballot. No recommendation from a District Conference to an Annual Conference shall be of any force after the session of the Annual Conference next following the grant of such recommendation.

SECTION IV.

OF THE QUARTERLY CONFERENCES.

Question 1. Who shall compose a Quarterly Conference?

¶ 77. *Ans.* All the traveling and local preachers, including superannuated preachers residing within the circuit or station (whether without or within the limits of the Annual Conferences to which they belong), with the exhorters, stewards, trustees who are members of the Church, and class leaders, of the respective circuits, stations, and missions, together with the superintendents of Sunday-schools who are members of the Church, and Secretaries of Church Conferences, and none others.

Ques. 2. When and where shall each Quarterly Conference meet?

¶ 78. *Ans.* Four times a year, at such places as the Conference may appoint, and at such times as the Presiding Elder may designate. But the Presiding Elder and preacher in charge shall have authority, when they judge it necessary, to change the place.

Ques. 3. Who shall preside in a Quarterly Conference?

¶ **79.** *Ans.* The Presiding Elder, or, in his absence, the preacher in charge.

Ques. 4. What is the regular business of a Quarterly Conference?

¶ **80.** *Ans.* 1. To receive and try appeals, and to hear complaints.

¶ **81.** *Ans.* 2. To superintend the interests of Sunday-schools and the instruction of children, and to elect superintendents of Sunday-schools at the fourth Quarterly Conference of each year, on nomination of the preacher in charge.

¶ **82.** *Ans.* 3. To take cognizance of all the local preachers and exhorters in the circuit, station, or mission, and to inquire annually into the gifts, labors, and usefulness of each by name.

¶ **83.** *Ans.* 4. To try, suspend, expel, or acquit any local preacher in the circuit, station, or mission, against whom charges may be brought.

¶ **84.** *Ans.* 5. To recommend proper persons to the District Conference to preach, when in its judgment their gifts, grace, and usefulness will warrant. All votes to recommend shall be by ballot.

¶ **85.** *Ans.* 6. To elect trustees and stew-

ards, according to the Discipline, for the circuit, station, or mission; and of the stewards, to appoint one a Recording and one a District Steward.

¶ **86.** *Ans.* 7. To see that all its proceedings are faithfully kept by the Secretary of the Conference, and properly signed by the President and Secretary, to be recorded by the Recording Steward in a book kept by him for that purpose.

Ques. 5. What order of business shall be observed in the Quarterly Conferences?

¶ **87.** *Ans.* After religious service, let the roll be called, and the following inquiries be made:

1. Are there any appeals?

2. Are there any complaints?

3. Is there a written report from the preacher in charge concerning the Epworth Leagues, the number and state of the Sunday-schools, and of the pastoral instruction of children?

4. Is there a written report from the preacher in charge on the general state of the Church? (Let this report embrace the names of those baptized, or in any other way received into the Church, and of those who

have died, removed, withdrawn, or have been expelled during the quarter.)

5. What were the estimated claims, and what the final settlement of the same, in the charge the past year?

6. What amount has been estimated by the Board of Stewards for the support of the preacher in charge (and his assistant) for the present year? [1 or 2.]

7. What amounts have been apportioned to this charge by the District Stewards? [1 or 2.]

(1) For the Presiding Elder?

(2) For the Bishops?

(3) For the Conference claimants?

(4) For Foreign Missions?

(5) For Domestic Missions?

(6) For Church Extension?

(7) For Education?

8. What amount has been raised the present quarter for the support of the ministry, and how has it been applied? (Let the answer to this question embrace only the sum raised and paid on the claims of the Presiding Elder and the preachers.)

9. What has been raised the present quarter for other objects?

10. Are there any applications for license to exhort?

11. Who are recommended to the District Conference for license to preach?

12. Who are elected to fill vacancies in the Boards of Trustees?

13. What is doing for the cause of Missions? (Let the preacher in charge make a written report.)

14. What is doing for the cause of Church Extension?

15. What is doing for the cause of Education? (Let the preacher in charge make a written report.) [2.]

16. What are we doing for the American Bible Society?

17. Have the General Rules been read? [3.]

18. Are there a Church register and a record of Church Conferences for each Church in the charge, and have they been faithfully kept? (The Conference shall call for these records to be examined.) [3.]

19. Have the local preachers and exhorters passed an examination of character, and have the exhorters' licenses been renewed? [3 or 4.]

20. Who are elected stewards for the ensuing Conference year? [4.]

21. Who is elected Recording Steward? [4.]

22. Who is elected District Steward? [4.]

23. Who are elected Sunday-school superintendents? [4.]

24. Are there reports from the trustees, and what do they show in answer to the following questions: (1) What is the number of churches and parsonages, and what has been expended on the same during the year? (2) What is the value of the same? (3) Do the deeds contain the trust clauses in the Discipline? (4) Where are the title papers kept? (5) Where are they recorded? (Give office, book, and page.) [4.]

25. How many societies are there which do not own houses of worship? [4.]

26. What are the statistics to be reported to the Annual Conference? [4.]

27. Is there any miscellaneous business?

28. Where shall the next Quarterly Conference be held?

[Note.—The questions followed by figures are to be asked only at the Quarterly Conference indicated by the numbers.]

SECTION V.

OF THE CHURCH CONFERENCES.

Question. What directions are given concerning Church Conferences?

¶ 88. *Ans.* 1. All the members of the Church, and resident members of the Annual Conference, shall come together once a month or on circuits at least every three months, at every appointment, to hold a Church Conference, over which the preacher in charge shall preside. It may be held at any time most convenient for assembling the greatest number of members; but if on the Sabbath, it should not interfere with the morning public worship.

¶ 89. *Ans.* 2. A Secretary shall be elected annually, at the first meeting after the session of the Annual Conference. He shall make a record of the proceedings, and shall keep in a book, and return to the Quarterly Conference, all the statistics which the Discipline requires to be reported to an Annual Conference. He shall enter in chronological order, in a permanent register, the full names of all who shall join the Church, with the time and manner of the reception and disposal of each, distinguishing between local

elders, deacons, and preachers; white persons, colored persons, and Indians; and shall make a permanent record of all the baptisms and marriages within the congregation; and shall furnish the pastor with an alphabetical roll of the Church.

¶ 90. *Ans.* 3. The roll of members shall be called at every meeting, unless otherwise ordered, and the Conference may strike off the name of any who, on account of removal or other cause, have been lost sight of for twelve months: *provided*, *however*, that if such member appear and claim membership, he may be restored by a vote of the meeting.

¶ 91. *Ans.* 4. The following is suggested as the general order of business:

I. Receive reports:

1st. From the preachers, of their labors since the last meeting.

2d. From the class leaders.

3d. From the Sunday-schools.

4th. From the steward or stewards of that Church.

5th. From Epworth Leagues.

II. The Conference shall inquire:

1st. What is doing for the relief of the poor of the Church?

2d. Is the Church here doing its duty for the cause of Missions, Church Extension, and other enterprises, and for the collections ordered by the Annual Conference?

3d. Is our religious literature circulated and read?

4th. Can the Church extend its work by establishing additional prayer-meetings, Sunday-schools, or in any other way?

5th. Can anything more be done to strengthen and build up the Church in the community, and to advance the cause of Christ.

92. *Ans.* 5. If the observance of this order of business is likely to protract the session beyond a reasonable limit, the President may, from time to time, select the most important matters and bring them forward.

¶ 93. *Ans.* 6. Let the Church Conference be opened and closed with religious service, and conducted in a devout and prayerful spirit.

¶ 94. *Ans.* 7. It shall be the duty of the Secretary of the Church Conference to present his Church register, and the records of Church Conferences, to the third Quarterly Conference for inspection.

CHAPTER III.

MINISTERS AND CHURCH OFFICERS.

SECTION I.

OF THE TRIAL OF THOSE WHO THINK THEY ARE MOVED BY THE HOLY GHOST TO PREACH.

Question. How shall we try those who profess to be moved by the Holy Ghost to preach?

¶ 95. *Ans.* Let the following questions be asked, namely:

1. Do they know God as a pardoning God? Have they the love of God abiding in them? Do they desire nothing but God? And are they holy in all manner of conversation?

2. Have they gifts (as well as grace) for the work? Have they (in some tolerable degree) a clear, sound understanding, a right judgment in the things of God, a just conception of salvation by faith? Do they speak justly, readily, clearly?

3. Have they fruit? Are any truly convinced of sin and converted to God by their preaching?

As long as these three marks concur in any one, we believe he is called of God to preach. These we receive as sufficient proof that he is moved by the Holy Ghost.

SECTION II.

OF THE ELECTION AND CONSECRATION OF BISHOPS, AND OF THEIR DUTY.

Question 1. How is a Bishop to be constituted?

¶ 96. *Ans.* By the election of the General Conference, and the laying on of the hands of three Bishops, or at least of one Bishop and two elders.

Ques. 2. If by death, expulsion, or otherwise, there be no Bishop remaining in our Church, what shall we do?

¶ 97. *Ans.* The General Conference shall elect a Bishop; and the elders, or any three of them, who shall be appointed by the General Conference for that purpose, shall ordain him according to our form of ordination.

Ques. 3. What are the duties of a Bishop?

¶ 98. *Ans.* 1. To preside in the General and Annual Conferences.

¶ 99. *Ans.* 2. To fix the appointments of

the preachers in the Annual Conferences: *provided*, he shall not allow any preacher to remain in the same circuit or station more than four years successively, except the preachers stationed in Key West, Florida Conference, the Connectional officers, the supernumerary and superannuated preachers, missionaries among the Indians and on foreign stations, chaplains to the state-prisons and military posts, those preachers that may be appointed to labor for the especial benefit of seamen and for the American Bible Society, and the presidents, principals, or teachers of seminaries under our superintendence; and, when requested by an Annual Conference, to appoint a preacher for a longer time than four years to any seminary of learning not under our care; also an agent to travel throughout the bounds of such Conference for the purpose of establishing and aiding Sabbath-schools and distributing tracts; and an agent or agents for the benefit of our literary and benevolent institutions; a general colportage agent or general colporter, and the editors of Annual Conference organs. A Bishop may appoint a preacher on trial, or a member of an Annual Conference, as a stu-

dent in any of our institutions of learning when requested so to do by the Annual Conference: *provided, however*, that the time thus spent in school shall not count on the time required for trial in the Annual Conference.

¶ 100. *Ans.* 3. To choose the Presiding Elders, fix their stations, and change them when he judges it necessary: *provided*, that he shall not allow any elder to preside in the same District more than four years successively.

¶ 101. *Ans.* 4. To change, receive, and suspend preachers in the intervals of the Conferences, as necessity may require, and as the Discipline directs.

¶ 102. *Ans.* 5. To ordain Bishops, elders, and deacons; and to see that the names of the persons ordained by him be entered on the journals of the Conference.

¶ 103. *Ans.* 6. To decide all questions of law coming before him in the regular business of an Annual Conference: *provided*, that such questions be presented in writing, and, with his decisions, be recorded on the journals of the Conference. When the Bishop shall have decided a question of law, the Conference

shall have the right to determine how far the law thus decided or interpreted is applicable to the case then pending. An Annual Conference shall have the right to appeal from such decision to the College of Bishops, whose decision in such case shall be final. And no Episcopal decision shall be authoritative except in the case pending, nor shall any such be published, until it shall have been approved by the College of Bishops. And each Bishop shall report in writing to the Episcopal College, at an annual meeting to be held by them, such decisions as he has made subsequently to the last preceding meeting; and all such decisions, when approved by the College of Bishops, shall be recorded in a permanent form, and published in such manner as the Bishops shall agree to adopt; and when so approved, recorded, and published, they shall be authoritative interpretations or constructions of the law.

¶ 104. *Ans.* 7. When presiding in an Annual Conference, to hear and decide appeals from the decisions of the President of a Quarterly Conference on questions of law, and the questions contained in the appeal, to-

gether with the Bishop's decision, shall be recorded on the journal of the Conference.

¶ 105. *Ans.* 8. To see that the Districts be formed according to his judgment: *provided*, that no District shall contain more than twenty appointments.

¶ 106. *Ans.* 9. To divide a circuit, station, or mission, into two or more, when he judges it necessary.

¶ 107. *Ans.* 10. To travel during the year, as far as practicable, through the Presiding Elders' Districts which may be included in his Episcopal District, in order to preach and to oversee the spiritual and temporal affairs of the Church.

Ques. 4. Shall a Bishop have power to employ as a supply a preacher who has been rejected, discontinued, or located, at the previous session of any Annual Conference?

¶ 108. *Ans.* He shall not employ any preacher who has been rejected as an applicant, or who has been discontinued or located, except at his own request, unless the Conference shall, at the time of such rejection, discontinuance, or location, give such liberty.

SECTION III.

OF PRESIDING ELDERS.

Question 1. What are the duties of a Presiding Elder?

¶ 109. *Ans.* 1. To travel through his appointed District, in order to preach and to oversee the spiritual and temporal affairs of the Church.

¶ 110. *Ans.* 2. In the absence of the Bishop, to take charge of all the traveling and local preachers and exhorters in his District.

¶ 111. *Ans.* 3. To change, receive, and suspend preachers in his District, during the intervals of the Conferences, and in the absence of the Bishop, as the Discipline directs.

¶ 112. *Ans.* 4. To be present, as far as practicable, at all the quarterly meetings, and call together the members of the Quarterly Conference, over which he shall also preside.

¶ 113. *Ans.* 5. To decide all questions of law which may come up in the regular business of the Quarterly Conference, when submitted to him in writing, subject to an appeal to the President of the next Annual Conference; but in all cases the application of law

shall be with the Quarterly Conference, which shall record in its journals all such questions and decisions.

¶ 114. *Ans.* 6. To take care that every part of the Discipline be enforced in his District; to promote, by all proper means, the cause of Missions and Sunday-schools, and the publication, at our own press, of tracts and Sunday-school books; to inquire carefully, at each Quarterly Conference, whether the rules respecting the instruction of children and the supplying of our books and periodicals have been faithfully observed; whether the preacher in charge administers the sacraments, holds Church Conferences, enforces moral discipline, and attends to the collections assessed in his charge; and to report to the Annual Conference the names of all the delinquent traveling preachers within his District.

¶ 115. *Ans.* 7. To attend the Bishops when present in his District, and to give them, when absent, all necessary information, by letter, of the state of his District.

¶ 116. *Ans.* 8. To direct the candidates for the ministry to those studies recommended for them by the Bishops.

¶ 117. *Ans.* 9. To procure at the fourth Quarterly Conference full statistics from every charge, to be reported at the Annual Conference, in case the preacher in charge fails to make his report, and to have the records of his District Conferences at the Annual Conference for examination.

¶ 118. *Ans.* 10. If any preacher absent himself from his circuit, the Presiding Elder shall, as far as possible, fill his place with another preacher.

Ques. 2. Shall the Presiding Elder have power to employ a preacher who has been rejected, discontinued, or located, at the previous session of any Annual Conference?

¶ 119. *Ans.* He shall not employ any preacher who has been rejected as an applicant, or who has been discontinued or located, except at his own request, unless the Conference shall, at the time of such rejection, discontinuance, or location, give such liberty.

SECTION IV.

OF PREACHERS IN CHARGE OF CIRCUITS, STATIONS, OR MISSIONS.

Question 1. What are the duties of a preacher who has the charge of a circuit, station, or mission?

¶ 120. *Ans.* 1. To preach the gospel and, in the absence of the Presiding Elder or Bishop, to control the appointment of all services to be held in the Churches in his charge.

¶ 121. *Ans.* 2. To receive, try, and expel members, according to the provisions of the Discipline.

¶ 122. *Ans.* 3. To appoint all the leaders annually, and change them when he sees it necessary.

¶ 123. *Ans.* 4. To see that all the ordinances and regulations of the Church be duly observed, and that the General Rules be read at least once a year in every congregation.

¶ 124. *Ans.* 5. To see that a fast be held in every congregation within his charge on the Friday preceding every quarterly meeting, and that suitable service be held on the occasion, wherever practicable.

¶ 125. *Ans.* 6. To hold Quarterly Conferences in the absence of the Presiding Elder.

¶ 126. *Ans.* 7. To hold a meeting of the leaders and stewards of his charge once a week, if practicable, to receive their reports.

¶ **127.** *Ans.* 8. To report at each Quarterly Conference the names of all who have been received into the Church, and of all who have died, removed, withdrawn, or been excluded from it during the preceding quarter, and to give a statement of the general condition of his station, circuit, or mission.

¶ **128.** *Ans.* 9. To give an account of his charge every quarter to his Presiding Elder.

¶ **129.** *Ans.* 10. To see that all the people within the bounds of his charge be duly supplied with our books and periodicals.

¶ **130.** *Ans.* 11. To keep a directory, in which the residences of all the members shall be noted, wherever it may be necessary to facilitate pastoral visitation.

¶ **131.** *Ans.* 12. To leave his successor a particular account of his charge, including an account of the subscribers for our periodicals.

¶ **132.** *Ans.* 13. To see that a permanent record be kept of all the baptisms and marriages within the bounds of his charge.

¶ **133.** *Ans.* 14. To keep a register for his charge, in which shall be noted the name, with the time and manner of the reception and disposal, of every person belonging to

the Church in his station, circuit, or mission, distinguishing between local elders, deacons, and preachers, white persons, colored persons, and Indians; and to report to the Annual Conference the number of each that may be under his charge at the time of its session. In charges containing more than one organized congregation, the names of the members shall be arranged under the name of the Church or appointment to which they belong.

¶ **134.** *Ans.* 15. To promote all the interests of the Missionary Boards of our Church, in such way as the Discipline or the Annual Conference may designate; and to report to the Conference the amount raised during the year within the bounds of his charge for these interests; also to present once a year to each congregation in his charge the claims of the American Bible Society, and to report the amount of contributions raised by him for this purpose.

¶ **135.** *Ans.* 16. To report at each session of the Quarterly Conference the number and state of Epworth Leagues, and the number and state of the Sunday-schools; and annually to the Quarterly and Annual Conferences,

for insertion in their respective journals, the number and membership of Epworth Leagues, and the number of Sunday-schools, scholars, teachers, superintendents, and Sunday-school library books, in his circuit, station, or mission.

¶ **136.** *Ans.* 17. To preach upon the subject of Christian education, and to urge upon parents the importance of educating their children, advising them to patronize, as far as practicable, those institutions of learning under the care of our Church.

¶ **137.** *Ans.* 18. To make a written report of the condition of all the claimants on the Conference Collection within his pastoral charge, at each Annual Conference, to be submitted to the Joint Board of Finance.

¶ **138.** *Ans.* 19. To furnish every one removing from his charge with a certificate in the following form:

The bearer hereof, A. B., has been an acceptable member of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, in C. Station (circuit or mission), D. Conference.

This certificate shall not be valid longer than twelve months after its date—unless the holder show good cause why it was not sooner presented; otherwise he shall be re-

garded as having withdrawn from the Church. A member presenting a certificate shall be held responsible to the society receiving said certificate for his conduct from the date of the certificate.

¶ 139. *Ans.* 20. The ministers of our Church shall be prohibited from solemnizing the rites of matrimony between divorced persons, except in case of innocent parties who have been divorced for the one scriptural cause.

SECTION V.

OF ADMITTING PREACHERS ON TRIAL.

Question. How is a preacher to be admitted on trial into the traveling connection?

¶ 140. *Ans.* 1. By the Annual Conference. In the interval of the Conference he may be received and employed in the work by a Bishop, or the Presiding Elder of the District, until the sitting of the Conference.

¶ 141. *Ans.* 2. No one shall be admitted on trial unless he first procure a recommendation from the District Conference of his circuit, station, or mission; nor shall a vote be taken upon the admission of any candi-

date who has not passed an approved examination upon the Course of Study prescribed by the Bishops, before a committee appointed by the Conference for that purpose.

¶ **142.** *Ans.* 3. The Annual Conference may then admit him as a probationer, by a vote of the majority. Observe!—This relation of being on trial embraces the requisites of a competent pastorate, and must apply as well to proper administrative qualifications as to acceptable preaching ability. One on trial may be discontinued for want of efficiency in either of these respects, without doing him any wrong; otherwise it would be no trial at all.

SECTION VI.

OF ADMITTING PREACHERS INTO FULL CONNECTION.

Question 1. Who shall be admitted into the Conference in full connection?

¶ **143.** *Ans.* 1. No one except a preacher who has been employed two successive years in the regular itinerant work (which is to commence from his being admitted on trial at the Annual Conference), and who is approved by the Annual Conference.

¶ 144. *Ans.* 2. Before any preacher is admitted into full connection, he shall pass an approved examination upon the Course of Study prescribed by the Bishops for candidates for the ministry; and in no case shall a vote be taken to admit any one until he is recommended by the examining committee.

¶ 145. *Ans.* 3. A missionary employed on a foreign mission may be admitted into full connection, if recommended by the superintendent of the mission where he labors, without being present at the Annual Conference for examination.

Ques. 2. What method do we use in admitting a preacher into full connection at the Conference?

¶ 146. *Ans.* After solemn fasting and prayer, every person proposed shall then be asked, before the Conference, the following questions (with any others that may be thought necessary), namely: Have you faith in Christ? Are you going on to perfection? Do you expect to be made perfect in love in this life? Are you groaning after it? Are you resolved to devote yourself wholly to God and his work? Are you willing to conform to the Discipline of the Church? Will

you diligently instruct the children in every place? Will you visit from house to house? Will you recommend fasting or abstinence, both by precept and example? Are you in debt so as to embarrass you?

Will you especially observe the following directions?

1. Be diligent. Never be unemployed. Never be trifingly employed. Never trifle away time; neither spend any more time at any place than is strictly necessary.

2. Be punctual. Do everything exactly at the time. And do not mend our rules, but keep them; not for wrath, but for conscience' sake.

3. Act in all things not according to your own will, but as a son in the gospel. It is therefore your duty to employ your time in the manner which we direct; in preaching, meeting the classes, visiting from house to house, and especially visiting the sick; in reading, meditation, and prayer. Above all, if you labor with us in the Lord's vineyard, it is needful you should do that part of the work which we advise, at those times and places which we judge most for his glory.

If he give satisfactory answers to these

questions, the Conference, by a vote of the majority, may admit him into full connection.

SECTION VII.

OF TRAVELING DEACONS.

Question 1. How is a deacon constituted?

¶ 147. *Ans.* 1. By the election of a majority of the Annual Conference, and the laying on of the hands of a Bishop.

¶ 148. *Ans.* 2. Before any traveling preacher is ordained deacon, he shall pass an approved examination upon the Course of Study prescribed by the Bishops for candidates for the ministry; and in no case shall a vote be taken to elect any one to deacon's orders until he is recommended by the examining committee.

Ques. 2. What shall be the time of probation of a traveling preacher for the office of deacon?

¶ 149. *Ans.* No one shall be so elected and ordained who has not been two years in the regular itinerant work, except such as may be selected by the Bishop for the missionary work, when the Annual Conference

shall have authority to elect to the deacon's office sooner, if the Conference judge it expedient.

Ques. 3. What are the duties of a traveling deacon?

¶ 150. *Ans.* 1. To administer baptism and to solemnize the rite of matrimony in the absence of the elder.

¶ 151. *Ans.* 2. To assist the elder in administering the Lord's Supper.

¶ 152. *Ans.* 3. To do all the duties of a traveling preacher.

SECTION VIII.

OF TRAVELING ELDERS.

Question 1. How is an elder constituted?

¶ 153. *Ans.* 1. By the election of a majority of the Annual Conference, and the laying on of the hands of a Bishop and some of the elders that are present.

¶ 154. *Ans.* 2. Before any traveling preacher is ordained elder he shall pass an approved examination upon the Course of Study prescribed by the Bishops for candidates for the ministry; and in no case shall a vote be taken to elect any one to elder's

orders until he is recommended by the examining committee.

Ques. 2. What shall be the time of probation of a traveling deacon for the office of elder?

¶ 155. *Ans.* Every traveling deacon shall exercise that office for two years, before he be eligible to the office of elder; except in the case of missionaries, when the Annual Conference shall have authority to elect to the elder's office sooner, if the Conference judge it expedient: *provided, always,* that when a preacher has passed his examination, and has been elected to deacon's orders, but fails of his ordination through the absence of a Bishop, his elegibility to the office of elder shall run from the time of his election to the office of deacon.

Ques. 3. What are the duties of a traveling elder?

¶ 156. *Ans.* 1. To administer baptism and the Lord's Supper, and to solemnize the rite of matrimony, and to perform all parts of divine worship.

¶ 157. *Ans.* 2. To do all the duties of a traveling preacher.

Ques. 4. What shall be done in the case of

missionaries and native preachers in foreign lands where there is no Annual Conference?

¶ 158. *Ans.* The Bishop in charge of the mission shall have authority to ordain to the office of deacon and elder on the recommendation of the superintendent and resident missionaries; or, if there be none, at his discretion.

SECTION IX.

OF SUPERNUMERARY PREACHERS.

Question. What is a supernumerary preacher?

¶ 159. *Ans.* 1. A supernumerary preacher is one who is so disabled by affliction as to be unable to preach constantly, but who is willing to do any work in the ministry which the Bishop may direct, and he may be able to perform.

¶ 160. *Ans.* 2. A supernumerary relation shall not be granted by an Annual Conference, except on the recommendation of a Committee on Conference Relations, consisting of not less than seven members, to be appointed by the Conference, to whom such application shall have been referred. Nor shall said committee, in making up their decision, take into consideration anything else

than the personal disability of the applicant: *provided, however*, that in case said committee report adversely, the Conference, by a vote of not less than three-fourths of the members present, may grant said application. The Conference shall have authority to refer the case to the committee for said relation, with or without the consent of the person concerned.

¶ **161.** *Ans.* 3. A supernumerary preacher who refuses to attend to the work assigned him, unless in case of sickness or other unavoidable cause or causes, shall not be allowed to exercise the functions of his office, nor even to preach among us; nevertheless, the final determination of the case shall be with the Annual Conference of which he is a member, which shall have power to acquit, suspend, locate, or expel him, as the case may be: *provided*, such cases shall not be denied trial by committee.

SECTION X.

OF SUPERANNUATED PREACHERS.

Question. What is a superannuated preacher?

¶ **162.** *Ans.* 1. A superannuated preach-

er is one who is worn out in the itinerant service.

¶ 163. *Ans.* 2. A superannuated relation shall not be granted by an Annual Conference, except on the recommendation of a Committee on Conference Relations, consisting of not less than seven members, to be appointed by the Conference, to whom such application shall have been referred. Nor shall said committee, in making up their decision, take into consideration anything else than this question, viz.: Is the applicant really worn out in the itinerant service? *Provided, however*, that in case said committee report adversely, the Conference, by a vote of not less than three fourths of the members present, may grant said application. The Conference may refer a case to the committee with or without the consent of the person concerned.

¶ 164. *Ans.* 3. A superannuated preacher living out of the bounds of the Conference of which he is a member shall be held responsible to the Annual Conference within whose bounds he may reside, which shall have power to try, acquit, suspend, or expel him, in the same manner as if he were a member of said Conference.

SECTION XI.

OF LOCAL PREACHERS.

Question 1. What directions are given concerning the licensing of persons to preach?

¶ 165. *Ans.* 1. The District Conference shall have authority to license proper persons to preach, and to renew their licenses annually, when, in its judgment, their gifts, grace, and usefulness will warrant it.

¶ 166. *Ans.* 2. No person shall be licensed to preach without the recommendation of the Quarterly Conference of the charge to which he belongs. Nor shall any one be licensed to preach without first passing, before a committee of three, to be appointed by the Presiding Elder, an approved examination on the subject of doctrines and discipline, and giving satisfactory evidence of his knowledge of the ordinary branches of an English education; nor shall any license be valid unless signed by the President and the Secretary of the Conference.

Ques. 2. What shall be the time of probation of a local preacher for the office of a deacon?

¶ 167. *Ans.* A local preacher shall be el-

igible to the office of a deacon after he has preached four years from the time he received a regular license, and has obtained a recommendation from the District Conference, after a proper examination on the Course of Study prescribed by the Bishops as a preparation for deacon's orders, signed by the President and the Secretary, and after his character has passed in examination before, and he has obtained the approbation of, the Annual Conference: *provided*, that if he has been a local preacher three years successively, and on trial in the traveling ministry for one year next following, he shall be eligible to the office of a deacon on obtaining the approbation of the Annual Conference.

Ques. 3. What shall be the time of probation of a local deacon for the office of an elder?

¶ 168. *Ans.* A local deacon shall be eligible to the office of an elder after he has preached four years from the time he was ordained a deacon, and has obtained a recommendation from the District Conference, after a proper examination on the Course of Study prescribed by the Bishops as a preparation for elder's orders; and the fact

of passing an approved examination on this course shall be stated in the recommendation, which shall be signed by the President and Secretary of the Conference. He shall present to the Annual Conference such recommendation, with a note certifying his belief in the doctrines and discipline of our Church —the whole being examined by the Annual Conference; and, if approved, he may be ordained: *provided*, that if he has been a local deacon for three years successively, and on trial in the traveling ministry one year next following, he shall be eligible to the office of an elder on obtaining the approbation of the Annual Conference.

Ques. 4. What further directions are given concerning local preachers?

¶ 169. *Ans.* 1. It shall be the duty of local preachers to aid the preacher in charge of the circuit, station, or mission, to which they belong, in supplying the people with the ministry of the word. They shall accordingly be applied to by the preacher in charge, as soon as he enters on his work, to state what amount of service they are able and willing to perform; he may then draw up a plan by which their labors shall be regulated, and

they shall be authorized to form new congregations, to take a list of the names of all candidates for Church membership, and, if expedient, receive them into the Church: *provided*, that all such congregations, candidates, and members be reported, as soon as possible, to the preacher in charge, in order that they may be placed immediately under his pastoral care; and they shall report in writing the extent and result of their labors to the fourth Quarterly Conference.

¶ 170. *Ans.* 2. Every local elder, deacon, and licentiate shall have his name recorded on the journal of the Quarterly Conference of which he is a member.

¶ 171. *Ans.* 3. When any traveling preacher is located, he shall be amenable to the Quarterly Conference of the charge last filled by him, until he presents his certificate of location to some other Quarterly Conference.

¶ 172. *Ans.* 4. When a local elder, deacon, or licentiate removes from one circuit, station, or mission to another, he shall procure from the Presiding Elder of the District, or from the preacher having charge, a certificate of his official standing in the Church at the time

of his removal; without which he shall not be received as a local preacher in other places.

¶ 173. *Ans.* 5. A preacher receiving a certificate of location or of official standing, and failing to present the same to some Quarterly Conference within the period of six months from the date of said certificate, shall not be recognized as a local preacher in our Church, unless he satisfy the Quarterly Conference to which he may apply that the failure to do so was unavoidable.

SECTION XII.

OF RECEIVING MINISTERS FROM OTHER CHURCHES.

Question. How shall we receive those ministers who may offer to unite with us from other Christian Churches?

¶ 174. *Ans.* 1. Ministers of other Churches, who may desire to unite with us as local preachers, may be received by a District Conference, upon giving satisfaction that they are suitable persons, and provided they stand an approved examination on the Course of Study

prescribed for local preachers; but they shall not exercise the peculiar functions of deacons or elders until their orders are recognized by the Annual Conference: *provided*, that the Bishop may, at his discretion, allow ministers thus received to exercise their functions as deacons or elders until the session of the Annual Conference.

¶ 175. *Ans.* 2. After such reception, and a recommendation by the District Conference, the Annual Conference, if satisfied of their being in orders, and of their agreement with us in doctrine and discipline, and also of their gifts, grace, and usefulness, may recognize them accordingly, without the reimposition of hands, on the condition that they take upon them our ordination vows. If they cannot attend the Annual Conference, they shall send up a certified subscription to our doctrines and discipline, and to our ordination vows.

¶ 176. *Ans.* 3. Ministers of other Churches, duly accredited as deacons or elders, who may desire to unite with us as traveling preachers, may be admitted as deacons or elders into full connection by an Annual Conference: *provided*, that the Conference is

satisfied with their gifts, grace, and usefulness, and their agreement with us in doctrine and discipline, on the condition that they take upon them our ordination vows, without the reimposition of hands: *provided*, further, that all ministers, except those who come to us from the Methodist Episcopal Church, be required to pass through the Course of Study prescribed by our Bishops for our undergraduates, and that their examination be approved by the various committees.

¶ 177. *Ans.* 4. When a minister has been received and recognized in orders, he shall be furnished with a certificate signed by one of our Bishops, in the following words, viz.:

This is to certify that —— has been admitted into —— Conference as a traveling preacher [or has been received as a local preacher on —— Circuit], he having been ordained to the office of a deacon [or an elder, as the case may be], according to the usages of the —— Church, of which he has been a member and minister; and he is hereby authorized to exercise the functions pertaining to his office in the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, so long as his life and conversation are such as become the gospel of Christ.

Given under my hand and seal, at ——, this —— day of ——, in the year of our Lord ——.

SECTION XIII.

OF EXHORTERS.

Question 1. What directions are given concerning the licensing of persons to exhort?

¶ 178. *Ans.* 1. The Quarterly Conference shall have authority to license proper persons to exhort, and to renew their licenses annually, when, in its judgment, their gifts, grace, and usefulness will warrant it.

¶ 179. *Ans.* 2. No person shall be licensed to exhort without the recommendation of the Church of which he is a member, or of the leader's meeting of the charge to which he belongs; nor shall any license be valid unless signed by the President of the Conference.

Ques. 2. What are the duties of an exhorter?

¶ 180. *Ans.* 1. To hold meetings for prayer and exhortation whenever opportunity is afforded, subject to the direction of the preacher in charge.

Ques. 3. What further directions are given concerning exhorters?

¶ 181. *Ans.* 1. Let every exhorter diligently exercise the functions of his office, without assuming those of a preacher.

¶ **182.** *Ans.* 2. Every exhorter, by virtue of his office, shall be a member of the Quarterly Conference of the charge to which he belongs; but in all other respects he shall be dealt with as a private member of the Church.

¶ **183.** *Ans.* 3. When an exhorter removes from one circuit, station, or mission to another, he shall not be recognized as such unless he obtain a certificate of his official character from the Presiding Elder of the District, or the preacher to whose charge he belongs at the time of his removal.

SECTION XIV.

OF CLASS LEADERS.

Question 1. How are the class leaders to be appointed?

¶ **184.** *Ans.* By the preacher in charge, who shall appoint one person in each class to be the leader thereof.

Ques. 2. What are the regulations concerning the class leaders?

¶ **185.** *Ans.* 1. Let them be men of sound judgment and truly devoted to God.

¶ 186. *Ans.* 2. Let every one of them be carefully examined by the preacher in charge at least once a quarter, concerning his method of leading his class.

¶ 187. *Ans.* 3. It is the leader's duty—

(1) To see each person in his class once a week, at least, in order to inquire how their souls prosper; to advise, reprove, comfort, or exhort, as occasion may require; to receive what they are willing to give toward the relief of the preachers, Church, and poor.*

(2) To meet the ministers and the stewards of the Society once a week, in order—

To inform the minister of any that are sick, or of any that walk disorderly and will not be reproved.

To pay the stewards what they have received of their several classes in the week preceding.

SECTION XV.

OF STEWARDS.

Question 1. How are the stewards to be appointed?

*This part refers to towns and cities, where the poor are generally numerous and Church expenses considerable.

¶ 188. *Ans.* The preacher in charge shall have the right of nomination, subject to the confirmation or rejection of the Quarterly Conference.

Ques. 2. What are the regulations concerning the stewards?

¶ 189. *Ans.* 1. Let the stewards be men of solid piety, who both know and love the Methodist doctrine and discipline, and of good natural and acquired abilities to transact the temporal business of the Church.

¶ 190. *Ans.* 2. It shall be the duty of the stewards to organize by electing a chairman, secretary, and treasurer; to make estimates of expenses and provision for the support of the gospel; to take an exact account of all the money, or other provision, collected for the support of the ministry; to make an accurate return of every expenditure of money, whether for the support of the ministry or the relief of the sick or the poor; to seek the needy and distressed in order to relieve and comfort them; to inform the preachers of any sick or disorderly persons; to tell the preachers what they think wrong in them; to attend the official meetings and the quarterly meetings; to give advice, if asked, in

planning the circuit; to attend committees for the application of money to churches; to give counsel in matters of arbitration; to provide elements for the Lord's Supper; to appoint some one, whenever necessary, to receive contributions for the support of the ministry and other purposes, and to obtain from each collector thus appointed the money received by him, that it may be reported to the Quarterly Conference; to take up collections quarterly in every congregation, if it be necessary, and to write circular letters to the societies to be more liberal, if need be; as also to let them know, when occasion requires, the financial state of the Church, as reported at the Quarterly Conference.

¶ 191. *Ans.* 3. The stewards of each circuit and station shall be a standing committee (where there is no parsonage) to provide houses for the families of married preachers, or to assist the preachers to obtain houses for themselves when they are appointed to labor among them.

Ques. 3. To whom are the stewards accountable for the faithful performance of their duties?

¶ 192. *Ans.* To the Quarterly Confer-

ence, which shall have the power to remove them from office.

Ques. 4. What shall be the number of stewards in each circuit or station?

¶ **193.** *Ans.* 1. Every pastoral charge shall be entitled to one steward for every thirty members, to be elected annually: *provided, nevertheless*, that each society in a circuit may have one steward, and each circuit or station may have at least seven.

¶ **194.** *Ans.* 2. When two or more circuits or stations are united, the stewards shall hold office till the first Quarterly Conference elects a new Board.

Ques. 5. What are the duties of a Recording Steward?

¶ **195.** *Ans.* To preserve the records of the Quarterly Conference, and to report to the Joint Board of Finance of the Annual Conference a full account of the acts of his Board of Stewards the preceding year, and to have the same at the Quarterly Conference, and at the District Conference, for examination.

SECTION XVI.

OF THE DISTRICT STEWARDS' MEETING.

¶ 196. There shall be held annually, in every District, a meeting composed of one steward from each pastoral charge, to be elected by the Quarterly Conference, on the nomination of the Presiding Elder, at the annual election of stewards. It shall be their duty, after consultation with the Presiding Elder, who shall preside in such meeting, to estimate the traveling expenses and salary of the Presiding Elder, and apportion the same, together with the collections ordered by the Annual Conference and apportioned to said District by the Joint Board of Finance, among the several charges of the District, according to their ability. The amount apportioned for the Presiding Elder shall be added by the stewards of each charge to the allowance for their own preachers, and its collection provided for in the same way, and distribution *pro rata* of the amount collected shall be made at the Quarterly Conference.

The Presiding Elder shall fix the time and place of meeting.

¶ 197. The minutes of the District Stew-

ards' Meeting shall be kept, by a Secretary elected for that purpose, in a book of which the Presiding Elder shall be the custodian. The Secretary shall inform the stewards of each charge in the District of the sums apportioned to such charge.

SECTION XVII.

OF TRUSTEES.

Question 1. How are the trustees to be appointed?

¶ 198. *Ans.* 1. Except where the laws of the State or Territory provide differently, the preacher in charge, or, in his absence, the Presiding Elder, shall have the right of nomination, subject to the confirmation or rejection of the Quarterly Conference.

¶ 199. *Ans.* 2. Trustees of District property may be appointed by the District Conference of the District wherein such property is located. The Presiding Elder shall have the power of nominating said trustees, subject to the confirmation or rejection of the District Conference.

Ques. 2. What are the regulations concerning the trustees?

¶ 200. *Ans.* 1. Trustees of our parsonages, churches, schools, colleges, and universities must be at least twenty-one years of age, and must all be members of our Church when proper persons can be had; otherwise one-third of each Board may be elected from without.

¶ 201. *Ans.* 2. All vacancies in the Board of Trustees, occasioned by death, resignation, or otherwise, shall be filled without delay.

¶ 202. *Ans.* 3. Let nine trustees be appointed for holding Church property, when proper persons can be procured; otherwise seven, five, or three, who shall elect their own chairman, secretary, and treasurer.

¶ 203. *Ans.* 4. The Board or Boards of Trustees of every circuit, station, or mission shall be responsible to the Quarterly Conference of the same, which shall have power to dismiss any of them from office; and shall be required to present a report of their acts, at least once a year, to the Quarterly Conference. Where a District Board of Trustees is appointed by a Quarterly Conference, such Board shall hold the same relations in all respects to the Conference so appointing.

¶ **204.** *Ans.* 5. When two or more circuits or stations shall be united, the Board of Trustees shall by such action be considered dissolved; and the Quarterly Conference of the new circuit or station shall appoint a Board of Trustees as provided for in *Answer* 1 to *Question* 1 of this section.

¶ **205.** *Ans.* 6. No person who is a trustee shall be ejected while he is in joint security for money, unless such relief be given him as is demanded, or the creditor will accept.

CHAPTER IV.

THE MEMBERSHIP OF THE CHURCH.

SECTION I.

OF RECEIVING MEMBERS INTO THE CHURCH.

Question. How shall members be received into the Church?

¶ 206. *Ans.* 1. When persons offer themselves for Church membership, let the preacher in charge inquire into their spiritual condition, and receive them into the Church when they have given satisfactory assurances of their desire to flee from the wrath to come, and to be saved from their sins; and also, of the genuineness of their faith, and of their willingness to keep the rules of the Church.

¶ 207. *Ans.* 2. When satisfied on these points, let the minister bring the candidates before the congregation, whenever practicable, and receive them according to the prescribed form.

¶ 208. *Ans.* 3. If a member in good standing in any other Church shall desire to

unite with us, such applicant, by giving satisfactory answers to the usual inquiries, may be received without these formalities.

SECTION II.

OF THE CHILDREN OF THE CHURCH.

Things especially to be noticed in the written report of the preacher in charge to the Quarterly Conference on the pastoral instruction of children.

Question. What directions are given concerning the children of the Church?

¶ 209. *Ans.* 1. Let the minister diligently instruct and exhort all parents to dedicate their children to the Lord in baptism as early as convenient.

¶ 210. *Ans.* 2. In his pastoral visitations let him pay special attention to the children; speak to them personally and kindly on experimental and practical godliness, according to their capacity; pray earnestly for them, and cause them to be faithfully instructed in the nature, design, privileges, and obligations of their baptism.

¶ 211. *Ans.* 3. As soon as they comprehend the responsibilities involved in a public profession of faith in Christ, and give evidence of a sincere and earnest determination

to discharge the same, see that they be duly recognized as members of the Church, agreeably to the provisions of the Discipline.

¶ 212. *Ans.* 4. Let our catechisms be used as extensively as possible, both in our Sunday-schools and families; and let the preachers faithfully enforce upon parents and Sunday-school teachers the great importance of instructing children in the doctrines and duties of our holy religion.

¶ 213. *Ans.* 5. It shall be the special duty of the preachers to form Bible classes wherever they can, for the instruction of larger children and youth, and where they cannot superintend them personally, to appoint suitable leaders for that purpose.

CHAPTER V.

TEMPERANCE.

Question. What shall be done for the extirpation of the great evil of intemperance?

¶ 214. *Ans.* 1. Let all our preachers and members faithfully observe our General Rule which forbids "drunkenness, or drinking spirituous liquors, unless in cases of necessity."

¶ 215. *Ans.* 2. In cases of drunkenness let the Discipline be administered as in case of immorality; drunkenness being a crime expressly forbidden in the word of God. In cases of drinking, except in cases of necessity, let the Discipline be administered as for imprudent or improper conduct.

¶ 216. *Ans.* 3. Let all our preachers and members abstain from the manufacture or sale of intoxicating liquors to be used as a beverage, from signing petitions for such sale, from becoming bondsmen for any person as a condition for obtaining a license, and from

renting property to be used for such sale. If any member shall violate any of the provisions of this paragraph, he shall be deemed guilty of immorality; *nevertheless*, in the case of a member who shall sign a petition for such sale, or shall become a bondsman for any person engaged in such traffic, or shall rent property to be used for such sale, it shall be the duty of the pastor to deal with the offender as provided for in Chapter VII., Section V., ¶ 295, page 127. This paragraph shall not apply to persons who are acting under instructions or decrees of any court, or who are acting as officers of the law.

CHAPTER VI.

THE MEANS OF GRACE.

SECTION I.

OF PUBLIC WORSHIP.

Question 1. What directions are given for uniformity of public worship?

¶ 217. *Ans.* 1. The morning service shall be conducted in the following order:

(1) Singing—the congregation standing.

(2) Prayer—the congregation kneeling.

(3) Reading a lesson out of the Old Testament, and another out of the New.

(4) Singing—the congregation sitting.

(5) Preaching.

(6) Singing—the congregation standing.

(7) Prayer—the congregation kneeling.

(8) Benediction.

¶ 218. *Ans.* 2. The afternoon and evening service shall be the same as the morning, except that one of the lessons, or both, may be omitted, at the discretion of the minister.

¶ 219. *Ans.* 3. The Lord's Supper shall be administered monthly, in every congrega-

tion, wherever it is practicable; and where it is not, at every quarterly meeting. Let the service preceding the administration be so proportioned as to admit of due time for this solemn ordinance.

¶ 220. *Ans.* 4. Let the Lord's Prayer be used on all occasions of public worship in concluding the first morning prayer, the congregation repeating after the minister; and the apostolic benediction (2 Cor. xiii. 14) in dismissing the congregation.

¶ 221. *Ans.* 5. The Ritual shall be invariably used in all the offices for which it is prescribed.

Ques. 2. How shall we guard against formality in singing?

¶ 222. *Ans.* 1. By choosing such hymns as are proper for the occasion.

¶ 223. *Ans.* 2. By not singing too much at once; seldom more than five or six verses.

¶ 224. *Ans.* 3. By suiting the tune to the words.

¶ 225. *Ans.* 4. By often stopping short, when the words are given out, and asking the people: "Now, do you know what you said last? Did you speak no more than you felt?"

¶ **226.** *Ans.* 5. In all our congregations let the people learn to sing, and use our own hymn and tune book.

¶ **227.** *Ans.* 6. Exhort every person in the congregation to sing; not one in ten only.

SECTION II.

OF PRAYER-MEETINGS.

Question. What directions are given concerning prayer-meetings?

¶ **228.** *Ans.* 1. Let the pastor hold prayer-meetings, weekly, in every church where it is practicable; and when he cannot himself attend, let him engage local preachers, exhorters, class-leaders, and others, to hold them.

¶ **229.** *Ans.* 2. Let prayer-meetings be held also at other places where there is a probability of their doing good.

SECTION III.

OF LOVE-FEASTS.

Question. What directions are given concerning love-feasts?

¶ **230.** *Ans.* 1. Love-feasts shall be held quarterly, or at such other times as the

preacher in charge may consider expedient, with closed doors, to which, besides church-members, other serious persons may be admitted by him.

¶ 231. *Ans.* 2. In conducting the love-feasts, after singing and prayer, the preacher may make a short address, setting forth the nature and design of this institution; every one present then partakes of a little bread and water, in token of brotherly love; the members then give brief details of their religious experience; and the meeting is closed with singing and prayer.

SECTION IV.

OF CLASS-MEETINGS.

Question 1. What directions are given concerning class-meetings?

¶ 232. *Ans.* 1. Let the membership of every Church, wherever it is practicable, be divided into smaller companies, called classes, according to their respective places of abode; and let the members be exhorted to attend the meeting of the same.

¶ 233. *Ans.* 2. Two or more classes may meet at the same time and place, at their own

option, and their leaders may alternate in conducting the exercises.

¶ **234.** *Ans.* 3. The pastor shall visit every class once a quarter, and report its condition to the Quarterly Conference; and let him hold general class-meetings as often as he shall find it expedient.

Ques. 2. Can anything be done in order to make the class-meetings more profitable?

¶ **235.** *Ans.* 1. Change improper leaders.

¶ **236.** *Ans.* 2. Let the leaders frequently meet each other's classes.

¶ **237.** *Ans.* 3. Let us observe which leaders are the most useful; and let these meet the other classes as often as possible.

SECTION V.

OF SUNDAY-SCHOOLS.

Question. What directions shall be given concerning Sunday-schools?

¶ **238.** *Ans.* 1. Let Sunday-schools be formed in all our congregations, where ten persons can be collected for that purpose; and let mission schools be formed wherever practicable.

¶ **239.** *Ans.* 2. Let all the Sunday-schools

connected with our congregations be under the control of our own Church; and let them use our own catechisms, question-books, and periodical literature.

¶ 240. *Ans.* 3. The Quarterly Conference of each circuit and station shall be a board of managers, having the supervision of all the Sunday-schools within its bounds. It shall elect at the fourth Quarterly Conference of each year, on nomination of the preacher in charge, a superintendent for each Sunday-school under its care: *provided*, that when a vacancy occurs in the superintendency of any Sunday-school during the interim of the Quarterly Conference, the preacher in charge shall appoint a superintendent to serve until the meeting of the next Quarterly Conference: and *provided*, *also*, that the preacher in charge shall appoint a superintendent for any new school that may be organized between the meetings of the Quarterly Conference.

¶ 241. *Ans.* 4. It shall be the duty of the preacher in charge of every circuit and station to be present in all the Sunday-schools in his charge as often as practicable, to catechise the children, to preach to them as often as convenient, to exhort them to attend reg-

ularly upon divine service, to see that they are instructed in the doctrines and usages of our Church, and to look after their spiritual welfare as a part of his regular pastoral charge. He shall also lay before the Quarterly Conference, at each quarterly meeting, to be entered upon its journal, a written statement of the number and state of the Sunday-schools in his charge, and of the pastoral instruction of children, and make a report of the same to his Annual Conference.

¶ **242.** *Ans.* 5. Each Annual Conference shall establish a Sunday-school Board, composed of one layman from each Presiding Elder's District, and an equal number of ministers, which shall give special attention to all the Sunday-school interests within the bounds of the Conference. The Board shall meet annually at the same time and place as the Annual Conference, and shall act as a Committee on Sunday-schools.

¶ **243.** *Ans.* 6. It is recommended that a Sunday-school Conference be held in each Presiding Elder's District, either during the session of the District Conference or at some other time during the Conference year; and it shall be the duty of the Presiding Elder to

furnish in advance a suitable programme, which may be used by said Sunday-school Conference.

¶ 244. *Ans.* 7. It is also recommended that a Conference Sunday-school convention be held annually within the bounds of the Conference, at such time and place as may be designated by the Conference Sunday-school Board, and under such regulations and programme as this Board may provide.

¶ 245. *Ans.* 8. The General Conference shall elect an Editor of Sunday-school books and periodicals, who shall have editorial supervision of all the publications belonging to the Sunday-school department. He shall reside at Nashville, Tennessee. The Sunday-school Board shall furnish him such clerical and editorial assistance as may be necessary.

¶ 246. *Ans.* 9. The General Conference shall elect a Board of five, of which the Sunday-school Editor shall be the chairman; who, with the Book Agent and Book Committee, shall provide for the publication of Sunday-school books and periodicals, and have general supervision of the Sunday-school interests of the Church.

¶ **247.** *Ans.* 10. Let every Sunday-school, so far as practicable, be organized into a missionary society, auxiliary to the Board of Missions.

¶ **248.** *Ans.* 11. The third Sunday in May, or as near thereto as practicable, shall be observed as Children's Day throughout our Church with appropriate services; and on that day a collection shall be taken up for the aid of needy Sunday-schools, the advancement of the Sunday-school work under the direction of the Annual Conference Sunday-school Board, and for Christian Education. Ten per cent. of the money collected shall be forwarded to the General Conference Sunday-school Board at Nashville, Tennessee, and be distributed by said Board in the same manner and under the same regulations as the interest accruing from the Centennial Sunday-school Aid Fund; and ten per cent. to the Board of Education of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South. Any surplus remaining in the hands of the Annual Conference Sunday-school Board at the end of any Conference year, after providing for needy Sunday schools within the bounds of the Conference, shall be equally divided between the General

Sunday-school Board and the Annual Conference Board of Education. A suitable programme for Children's Day shall be prepared by the Sunday-school Editor and the Secretary of the Board of Education of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South.

SECTION VI.

OF THE EPWORTH LEAGUE.

Question. What directions shall be given concerning the Epworth League?

¶ **249.** *Ans.* Let Epworth Leagues be organized in our congregations, for the promotion of piety and loyalty to our Church among the young people; their education in the Bible and Christian literature; and their encouragement in works of grace and charity, to be conducted under the provisions of the following constitution:

¶ **250.** Article I. The name of this organization shall be the Epworth League of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South.

¶ **251.** Article II. The management of the Epworth League shall be vested in a board of thirteen managers, to be known as the Epworth League Board of the Methodist

Episcopal Church, South. This Board shall be composed of a Bishop, six traveling preachers, and six laymen, all of whom shall be elected quadrennially by the General Conference upon nomination of the standing committee on Epworth Leagues. The General Secretary, who shall also edit the League organ, shall be *ex officio* a member of the Board. The Board shall meet annually at such time and place as they may elect, and nine members shall constitute a quorum.

They shall provide a constitution and the details of organization for local Leagues.

They shall arrange a course of reading, and in connection with the Agents of the Publishing House provide for its publication, together with such other literature as in their judgment is necessary.

They shall also provide for the organization of Junior Leagues.

They shall have power to regulate their own proceedings, and to appropriate money to pay incidental expenses.

¶ 252: Article III. The officers of the Board shall be a President, three Vice Presidents, a General Secretary, and a Treasurer, to be elected quadrennially by the Board; ex-

cept the General Secretary, who shall be elected by ballot by the General Conference.

¶ 253. Article IV. The General Secretary shall be a member of an Annual Conference. He shall keep a permanent record of all the proceedings of the Board, conduct its correspondence, attend to its legal business, and also edit its organ. He shall travel throughout the connection in the interest of the League. He shall make reports to all the Annual Conferences and perform such other duties as the Board may require.

¶ 254. Article V. The local Leagues shall be under the direction of the pastor and Quarterly Conference, and for greater efficiency they may be organized into city unions, District, Annual Conference, and State, League Conferences.

¶ 255. Article VI. The central office of the League shall be in Nashville, Tennessee, and the League organ and all other League publications shall be issued by our Publishing House.

¶ 256. Article VII. The officers of the League Board, together with the editor of the League organ, shall constitute an Executive Committee, who shall act for the Board *ad*

interim, and fill all vacancies, subject to the approval of the Board.

¶ **257.** Article VIII. The salary of the editor of the League organ shall be fixed by the Book Committee and paid by the Agents of the Publishing House. The Board shall furnish the editor with such clerical assistance as may become necessary.

¶ **258.** Article IX. The revenue of the Board shall be derived from dues paid by the membership of local Leagues, and from such other sources as the Board may devise.

CHAPTER VII.

ADMINISTRATION OF DISCIPLINE.

SECTION I.

OF THE TRIAL OF A BISHOP.

Question 1. To whom is a Bishop amenable for his conduct?

¶ 259. *Ans.* To the General Conference, which has power to try him for improper conduct; and acquit, suspend, or expel him.

Ques. 2. What provision is made for the trial of a Bishop, if he should be accused of immorality in the interval of the General Conference?

¶ 260. *Ans.* When a Bishop shall be under report, or be accused of immorality, three traveling elders shall, after notice to him, carefully inquire into the case, and if they believe an investigation necessary, they shall report the matter to another Bishop; and it shall be his duty to call together at some convenient place not less than twelve traveling elders, and also the witnesses by whom the accusation is expected to be estab-

lished; and the said elders shall be a committee for the investigation of the charge brought against the Bishop. If two-thirds of them believe a trial necessary, they shall suspend him till the next session of the General Conference. The presiding Bishop shall cause an exact record of the investigation, signed by the president and the secretary, to be transmitted to the General Conference. By this record, and such other testimony as may be obtained, the case shall be considered and determined by the General Conference without the intervention of another committee.

Ques. 3. What provision is made for the trial of a Bishop if he should be accused during the session of the General Conference?

¶ 261. *Ans.* 1. An accusation preferred during the session of the General Conference shall be referred for investigation to a committee of twenty-five members of the General Conference, to be selected by the president in the chair, and the committee shall report to the General Conference whether or not a trial is necessary. If the committee of investigation decide that a trial is necessary, they shall formulate charges and specifications, conforming them to the grade of of-

fense involved in the accusation, and shall appoint one or more of their number to prosecute the case. The bill of charges and specifications shall be a part of the report of the committee to the General Conference. Every case to be tried under this process shall, upon the finding of a bill of charges, be referred to the Committee on Episcopacy, who shall have full power to try the case, and whose decision shall be final, save as to the right of appeal. The said committee shall make a written report to the General Conference and deliver to the secretary the whole record of the case, with the decision rendered.

¶ **262.** *Ans.* 2. A Bishop who shall be found guilty by the Committee on Episcopacy, shall have a right of appeal to the General Conference then in session, which shall finally determine the case.

¶ **263.** *Ans.* 3. No charge against a Bishop shall be tried unless it be made in writing with specifications signed by the accusers; and a copy of the charge, with the specifications, shall be delivered to the accused a sufficient length of time before the trial to enable him to make all necessary preparation for his defense.

SECTION II.

OF THE TRIAL OF A TRAVELING PREACHER.

Question 1. To whom is a traveling preacher amenable for his conduct?

¶ **264.** *Ans.* To the Annual Conference, which shall have power to try; and acquit, suspend, or expel him.

Ques. 2. What shall be done when a traveling preacher is accused of immorality?

¶ **265.** *Ans.* 1. If a traveling preacher be under report of immorality, or accused thereof in writing signed by a minister or a member of our Church, if it be in the interval of the Annual Conference of which he is a member, in the absence of a Bishop the Presiding Elder shall call together at least three traveling preachers to investigate the report or accusation. If practicable, let him bring the accused and the accuser face to face before the committee. If the accused be an elder, the committee shall be composed of elders, and if a deacon, the committee shall be either elders or deacons.

¶ **266.** *Ans.* 2. If the committee judge a trial necessary, the accused shall be suspended until the next session of the Annual Conference of which he is a member. The committee

shall formulate a bill of charges and specifications against the accused, and shall present to him a copy of the same a sufficient length of time before the session of the Conference to enable him to make preparation for his trial. They shall also appoint some member of the Conference to prosecute the accused before the committee of trial at the session of the Conference.

¶ 267. *Ans.* 3. In the absence of a Bishop the Presiding Elder shall preside over the committee of investigation; and in every case the chairman of the committee shall cause an exact record of the investigation, including the charges, evidence, and finding of the committee, signed by the president and secretary, to be transmitted to the Annual Conference. By this record, and such other testimony as may be obtained, the case shall be fully considered and determined by the Annual Conference without the intervention of another committee of investigation.

But should the committee of investigation in any case deem a trial unnecessary, the Conference, if it differ in judgment from the committee, may appoint another committee to inquire into the facts and report to the Conference.

¶ 268. *Ans.* 4. In case witnesses cannot be induced to attend the trial, the Presiding Elder shall appoint some preacher who shall take the written testimony of the witnesses, and give the parties notice allowing them the privilege of cross-examination. The testimony thus obtained shall be laid before the committee of trial as evidence in the case.

¶ 269. *Ans.* 5. If the accused be a Presiding Elder, any three traveling elders or deacons of his District may inquire into the case, and, if they deem it necessary, report to the Bishop, who shall appoint a committee of at least three elders from within the bounds of the Annual Conference of which the accused is a member to investigate the report or accusation. A Bishop, or some traveling elder appointed by him, shall also preside at the investigation; and if the committee deem a trial necessary, the accused shall be suspended until the next session of the Annual Conference.

¶ 270. *Ans.* 6. If the accused evade an investigation, such evasion shall be received as presumptive proof of guilt; and he may be suspended. In that case also the Annual

Conference shall consider and determine the whole matter.

¶ 271. *Ans.* 7. When the accusation is preferred during the session of the Annual Conference, it shall first be referred for investigation to a committee of three traveling elders, appointed by the president, which committee shall report to the Conference whether or not they deem a trial necessary. If the Conference differ in judgment from the committee, a second committee shall be appointed to inquire into the facts, and their report shall be final.

¶ 272. *Ans.* 8. The committee of investigation, reporting a case for trial, shall formulate a bill of charges, and shall appoint some member of the Conference to prosecute the case.

¶ 273. *Ans.* 9. Every case to be tried shall be referred to a committee of not less than nine, nor more than thirteen, who, in the presence of a Bishop or a chairman, whom the president of the Conference shall appoint, and one or more of the secretaries of the Conference, shall have full power to try the case; and their decision shall be final, save as to the right of appeal: *provided*, that the accused shall be allowed the right of peremptо-

ry challenge of five in constituting a committee of thirteen, and of three in a committee of nine, besides the right of unlimited challenge for cause, and the validity of the cause shall be determined by the chairman of the committee. The committee shall make a written report to the Conference, and deliver to the secretary the whole record of the case, with the decision rendered.

Ques. 3. What shall be done in case of improper tempers, words, or actions?

¶ 274. *Ans.* The preacher so offending shall be reprehended by his senior in office. Should there be a second transgression, one, two, or three preachers are to be taken as witnesses. If the offender be not then cured, accusation shall be preferred at the next session of the Annual Conference, and he shall be dealt with as in a case of immorality.

Ques. 4. What shall be done with those preachers who disseminate, publicly or privately, doctrines contrary to our Articles of Religion?

¶ 275. *Ans.* The same process shall be observed as in case of immorality; but if the preacher so offending solemnly engage not to disseminate such erroneous doctrines, in pub-

lic or in private, he shall be borne with till his case be laid before the next Annual Conference, which shall determine the matter.

Ques. 5. What shall be done when a traveling preacher is complained of as being so unacceptable, inefficient, or secular, as to be no longer useful in his work?

¶ 276. *Ans.* 1. The Conference to which he belongs shall investigate the case, and if it appear that the complaint is well founded, and if he fail to give the Conference satisfactory assurance that he will amend, or voluntarily retire, the Conference may locate him, without his consent.

¶ 277. *Ans.* 2. He may defend himself before the Conference, in person or by representative; and if he be located in his absence, without having been previously notified of an intention thus to proceed against him, he may apply to the Conference at its next session to be heard in his defense, and the case shall be reconsidered.

Ques. 6. What shall be done when a preacher refuses to attend to the work assigned him?

¶ 278. *Ans.* He shall be liable to suspension or deposition from the ministry, unless

he have the consent of the Bishop who made the appointment, or is in charge of the work; and the final determination in all such cases shall be with the Annual Conference.

¶ **279.** In all the above-mentioned cases of trial and conviction, an appeal to the ensuing General Conference shall be allowed, if the condemned person at the time of his condemnation, or as soon as he is officially informed thereof, signify to the president or secretary of the Conference his intention to appeal.

SECTION III.

OF THE TRIAL OF A PROBATIONER.

Question. What shall be done when a preacher on trial is accused of immorality?

¶ **280.** *Ans.* He shall be accountable to the Quarterly Conference of the charge that he serves. The Presiding Elder shall appoint a committee of investigation, and the same course of discipline shall be pursued that is provided for a local preacher under a like accusation.

SECTION IV.

OF THE TRIAL OF A LOCAL PREACHER.

Question 1. To whom is a local preacher amenable for his conduct?

¶ 281. *Ans.* To the Quarterly Conference, which shall have power to try; and acquit, suspend, or expel him.

Ques. 2. What shall be done when a local preacher is accused of immorality?

¶ 282. *Ans.* 1. When a local preacher is under report of immorality, or accused thereof in writing signed by a member of our Church, the preacher in charge shall appoint a committee of three local preachers, and if local preachers cannot be obtained, he shall appoint three members of the Church, to investigate the report or accusation. If upon investigation this committee deem a trial necessary, they shall formulate a bill of charges and specifications, and shall appoint a local preacher or member of the Church to prosecute the case before the ensuing Quarterly Conference. A copy of the bill of charges and specifications shall be delivered to the accused a sufficient length of time before the trial to enable him to make the necessary preparation for his defense.

¶ 283. *Ans.* 2. The committee of investigation shall in every case make a report to the Quarterly Conference; and if the Conference differ in judgment from the committee, a sec-

ond committee shall be appointed to inquire into the facts, and their report shall be final.

¶ 284. *Ans.* 3. A local preacher who has been notified by the Presiding Elder, or the preacher in charge, of a bill of charges and specifications thus found against him, shall not be allowed to exercise the functions of his office from the time of his notification until the case has been determined by the Quarterly Conference.

¶ 285. *Ans.* 4. When witnesses cannot be induced to attend the trial, the preacher in charge shall appoint some discreet member of the Church to take the written testimony of the witnesses, as provided in ¶ 268.

¶ 286. *Ans.* 5. The president of the Quarterly Conference shall at the commencement of the trial appoint a secretary, who shall take down regular minutes of the evidence and proceedings. The minutes, when read and approved, shall be signed by the president, and also by the members present, or by a majority of them, and the sentence of the Quarterly Conference shall be pronounced by the president.

Ques. 3. What shall be done in case of improper tempers, words, or actions?

¶ 287. *Ans.* The person so offending shall be reprehended by the preacher in charge. Should there be a second transgression, one, two, or three faithful friends are to be taken as witnesses. If the offender be not then cured, he shall be dealt with as in a case of immorality, and, if found guilty and impenitent, shall be expelled from the Church.

Ques. 4. What shall be done with those local preachers who disseminate, publicly or privately, doctrines contrary to our Articles of Religion?

¶ 288. *Ans.* The same process shall be observed as in case of immorality.

Ques. 5. What shall be done when a local elder or deacon is complained of as being so unacceptable or inefficient as to be no longer useful in his work, and the Quarterly Conference for that reason refuses to pass his character?

¶ 289. *Ans.* The Quarterly Conference next succeeding shall proceed to investigate the case; and if it appear that the complaint is well founded, and if he fail to give the Conference satisfactory assurance that he will amend, or voluntarily surrender his credentials, the Conference may depose him from

the ministry. He may defend himself before the Conference, in person or by representative. The president of the Quarterly Conference shall in this case comply with the requirements of ¶ 286.

¶ 290. In all the above-mentioned cases of trial and conviction, an appeal to the ensuing Annual Conference shall be allowed, if the condemned person signify at the time of his condemnation, or as soon as he is officially informed thereof, his intention to appeal.

SECTION V.

OF THE TRIAL OF A MEMBER.

Question 1. What shall be done when a member of the Church is accused of immorality?

¶ 291. *Ans.* 1. When a member of the Church is under report of immorality, or accused thereof in writing signed by a member of our Church, the preacher in charge shall appoint a committee of three discreet members of the Church, who shall investigate the report or accusation. If upon investigation they deem a trial necessary, they shall formulate a bill of charges and specifications, and

shall appoint some member of the Church to prosecute the case.

¶ 292. *Ans.* 2. On the presentation of such bill of charges and specifications, the preacher in charge shall appoint a committee of not less than five, nor more than thirteen, members of the charge to which the accused belongs, before whom he shall be duly cited to appear, and who shall have full power to try the case; and if the accused be found guilty by a majority of the committee, the preacher in charge shall declare him suspended, or expelled, according to the verdict of the committee.

¶ 293. *Ans.* 3. A copy of the charge and specifications shall be delivered to the accused a sufficient length of time before the trial to enable him to make all necessary preparations for his defense; he shall be allowed the right of unlimited challenge for cause, and the right to interrogate the committeemen to ascertain the cause; the sufficiency of the cause shall be determined by the presiding officer; and the accused shall also have the right of peremptory challenge of two in a committee of five, and in like ratio for any other number.

¶ 294. *Ans.* 4. The preacher in charge

shall preside at the trial and decide all questions of law pertaining to the case. He shall at the commencement of the trial appoint a secretary, who shall take down regular minutes of the evidence and proceedings. The minutes, when read and approved, shall be signed by the president and the secretary.

¶ 295. *Ans.* 5. If after sufficient notice the accused evade trial by absenting himself, the trial shall proceed as though he were present. Witnesses from without shall not be rejected. If witnesses cannot be induced to attend the trial, the preacher in charge shall appoint some discreet member of the Church to take the written statements of the witnesses, as provided in ¶ 268.

Ques. 2. What shall be done in case of improper tempers, words, or actions, or disobedience to the order and discipline of the Church?

¶ 296. *Ans.* Let private reproof be given by the preacher in charge or by a leader; and if there be an acknowledgment of the fault, and promise of amendment, the person may be borne with; otherwise the preacher must take with him two or three faithful friends, who shall labor to bring the offender to prop-

er repentance; but if he will not hear them, and there be no sign of amendment, the offender must be dealt with as in case of immorality.

Ques. 3. What shall be done when a member disseminates doctrines contrary to our Articles of Religion?

¶ 297. *Ans.* If a member of our Church endeavor to sow dissension in any of our Societies by inveighing against either our doctrines or discipline, such person so offending shall be first reproved by the preacher in charge; and if there be persistence in such practices, the offender shall be dealt with as in case of immorality.

Ques. 4. What shall be done in case of disputes between members of the Church?

¶ 298. *Ans.* 1. Should any dispute occur between two or more members of our Church concerning the payment of debts, or other matters, which disputes cannot be settled by the parties concerned, the preacher in charge shall inquire into the circumstances of the case; and shall recommend to the contending parties a reference to a committee of arbitra-

tion, consisting of members of our Church. One arbitrator shall be chosen by the plaintiff, another by the defendant, and the two arbitrators so chosen shall select a third.

¶ 299. *Ans.* 2. If one of the parties be dissatisfied with the judgment given, such party may apply to the Quarterly Conference for a second arbitration; and if that Conference see sufficient reason it shall grant a second arbitration, in which case each party shall choose two arbitrators, and the four arbitrators shall choose a fifth, the judgment of a majority of whom shall be final; and if either person refuse to abide by the judgment, such party shall be dealt with as in case of immorality.

¶ 300. *Ans.* 3. If any member of our Church shall refuse, in cases of debt or other disputes, to refer the matter to arbitration, when recommended by the preacher in charge, or shall enter into a lawsuit with another member before these measures are taken, he shall be dealt with as in case of immorality, unless the case be of such a nature as to require and justify a process at law.

¶301. In all cases of suspension or expulsion the accused shall have the right of appeal to the ensuing Quarterly Conference: *provided*, that notice is given to the pastor at the time of the condemnation, or as soon as the party is officially informed thereof, of the intention to appeal.

CHAPTER VIII.

APPEALS.

SECTION I.

OF THE APPEAL OF A TRAVELING PREACHER.

302. When an appeal is made to the General Conference, a committee consisting of one delegate from each Annual Conference shall be appointed, which committee, in the presence of a Bishop and one or more of the secretaries of the General Conference, shall have full power to try the case; they shall be the sole judges of the law and the facts, and their decision shall be final. The committee shall make a written report to the General Conference, and deliver to the secretary the whole record of the case, with the decision rendered.

¶ **303.** No member of the committee that tried the case shall be appointed to serve on the Committee on Appeals.

¶ **304.** The appellant, either in person or by his representative (who shall be a mem-

ber of the General Conference), shall state the grounds of his appeal, and he shall be permitted to make his defense without interruption. The representatives of the Annual Conference from the decision of which the appeal is made shall then be permitted to respond in presence of the appellant, who shall have privilege of replying, and this shall close the arguments on both sides. The appellant and the representatives of the Annual Conference shall then withdraw, and the committee shall decide. If either side have no representative, the committee shall appoint one.

¶ **305.** In all cases it shall be the duty of the secretary of the Annual Conference to preserve the record and documents relating to the trial of members, and in an appeal from the decision of an Annual Conference the record and documents shall be presented to the General Conference as evidence in the case.

¶ **306.** No minister, after such form of trial and expulsion, shall be restored to the communion of the Church without giving satisfactory evidence of repentance of the offense for which he was expelled, unless the

Annual Conference become convinced that he was innocent; in which case the Conference may restore him to his previous standing.

SECTION II.

OF THE APPEAL OF A LOCAL PREACHER.

¶ 307. When an appeal of a local preacher is made, the president shall appoint a committee of not less than nine nor more than thirteen, who shall have full power to try the case; and their decision shall be final.

¶ 308. No member of the Quarterly Conference that tried the case shall be appointed on this committee.

¶ 309. The records of the trial in the Quarterly Conference shall be laid before this committee, which records only shall be the evidence; and the said committee shall make a written report to the Annual Conference, and deliver to the secretary the whole record of the case, with the decision rendered.

¶ 310. The appellant, either in person or by his representative (who shall be a member of the Annual Conference), shall state the grounds of his appeal, and he shall be per-

mitted to make his defense without interruption. The representative of the Quarterly Conference from the decision of which the appeal is made shall then be permitted to respond in presence of the appellant, who shall have privilege of replying, and this shall close the arguments on both sides. The appellant and the representative of the Quarterly Conference shall then withdraw, and the committee shall decide.

¶ 311. No local preacher, after such form of trial and expulsion, shall be restored to the communion of the Church without giving satisfactory evidence of repentance of the offense for which he was expelled, unless the Quarterly Conference become convinced that he was innocent, in which case the Conference may restore him to his previous standing.

SECTION III.

OF THE APPEAL OF A MEMBER.

¶ 312. Any member who has been suspended or expelled shall be allowed an appeal to the next Quarterly Conference. The appeal being made, the preacher in charge shall present the record of the trial to the Quar-

terly Conference, from which record the case shall finally be determined.

¶ 313. No member of the committee of trial shall vote on the appeal.

¶ 314. The appellant, either in person or by his representative (who shall be a member of the Church), shall state the grounds of his appeal, and he shall be permitted to make his defense without interruption. The representatives of the committee from the decision of whom the appeal is made shall then be permitted to respond in presence of the appellant, who shall have privilege of replying, and this shall close the arguments on both sides. The appellant and the representatives of the committee shall then withdraw, and the majority of the members of the Quarterly Conference present shall finally determine the case.

¶ 315. No member, after such form of trial and expulsion, shall be restored to the communion of the Church without giving satisfactory evidence of repentance of the offense for which he was expelled, unless the Quarterly Conference become convinced that he was innocent, in which case he may be restored.

CHAPTER IX.

THE DEPRIVATION AND RESTORATION OF CREDENTIALS.

SECTION I.

OF THE CREDENTIALS OF TRAVELING ELDERS OR DEACONS.

¶ 316. When any traveling elder or deacon is deprived of his credentials of ordination, by expulsion or otherwise, they shall be filed with the papers of the Annual Conference of which he was a member.

¶ 317. Should he at any future time give satisfactory evidence to said Conference of his amendment or innocence, and procure a certificate of the Quarterly Conference of the circuit or station where he resides, or of an Annual Conference which may have admitted him on trial, recommending to the Annual Conference of which he was formerly a member the restoration of his credentials, the said Conference may restore them.

SECTION II.

OF THE CREDENTIALS OF LOCAL ELDERS OR DEACONS.

¶ 318. When any local elder or deacon is deprived of his credentials of ordination, by expulsion or otherwise, it shall be the duty of the Presiding Elder to require them of him, and to file them with the papers of the Annual Conference within the limits of which the said local preacher resides.

¶ 319. Should he, at any future time, produce to the Annual Conference a certificate of his restoration by the Quarterly Conference, signed by the president and secretary thereof, his credentials may be restored to him.

CHAPTER X.

THE SUPPORT OF THE MINISTRY.

SECTION I.

OF THE SUPPORT OF PREACHERS ON CIRCUITS AND STATIONS.

¶ 320. Every minister who, by the rules and usages of the Church, is a claimant on its funds, shall, as far as practicable, have his claim estimated by those who are to pay it, or by an agent authorized to act for them.

¶ 321. The salary and traveling expenses of preachers on circuits and stations shall be estimated by their respective Boards of Stewards, after consultation with the preacher in charge.

¶ 322. The stewards shall report to each Church-meeting the whole amount to be raised, and that part of it which each congregation is expected to pay. The Church Conference may adopt its own method of raising the money. Unless otherwise ordered by the Church Conference, the stewards shall adopt the plan of assessment with consent, as provided in the following paragraph.

¶ 323. Each member of the Church is expected to pay according to his or her several ability for the support of the ministry, and the stewards of each station or circuit shall determine whether payments are to be made weekly, monthly, or quarterly, during the year. They shall then ascertain how much each member is able and willing to pay in the installments fixed by the stewards; and whatever amount each member agrees to pay, he or she shall be under solemn obligation to pay, and can only be released from this obligation by the order of the stewards, or by vote of the Church Conference for good cause shown.

SECTION II.

OF THE SUPPORT OF PRESIDING ELDERS.

¶ 324. The salary and traveling expenses of the Presiding Elders shall be estimated by the District Stewards.

SECTION III.

OF THE SUPPORT OF BISHOPS.

The Bishops shall be supported according to the following plan:

¶ 325. The allowance of the Bishops for salary and traveling expenses, and of the widows and orphan children of deceased Bishops, shall be estimated by the Committee on Episcopacy at the General Conference; and the amount so estimated shall be from year to year distributed among the respective Annual Conferences by the Book Committee, upon the basis of the amount contributed in each Conference for the support of the ministry.

¶ 326. The Annual Conferences shall be allowed to adopt their own plan for raising said amount, which shall be called the Bishops' Fund.

¶ 327. This fund shall be collected and paid to the treasurer of the Joint Board of Finance in each Annual Conference, who shall forward the same without delay to the Book Agent, who shall be the treasurer of the Bishops' Fund; and the Book Agent shall pay the amount collected to the Bishops in monthly installments, in proportion to the amount estimated for the support of each Bishop; and he shall take their receipts for the same. Any money coming into the hands of the Bishops on account of salary

shall be forwarded immediately by them to the Book Agent as treasurer of the fund. Bishops on the retired list, and the widows and orphans of Bishops, shall be paid as above provided for.

¶ 328. At the annual meeting of the Bishops the Book Agent shall report in writing the amount paid to him by the several Annual Conferences on the Bishops' Fund and his disbursement of the same.

SECTION IV.

OF THE SUPPORT OF THOSE NOT OTHERWISE PROVIDED FOR.

¶ 329. All officers appointed by the General Conference, and not otherwise provided for by law, shall have their salaries fixed by the Joint Board of Finance of the Conference of which they are members, or within the bounds of which the work assigned them by the Conference lies; and be paid from the proceeds of their office, or by such other means as the Conference may devise.

SECTION V.

OF THE JOINT BOARD OF FINANCE.

¶ 330. Each Annual Conference shall

have a Joint Board of Finance, appointed by the President of the Conference (unless otherwise ordered), at the close of its annual session, to hold their office until the close of the next ensuing Annual Conference session.

¶ **331.** Said Board shall consist of one clerical member of the Conference and one layman for each Presiding Elder's District. They shall elect their own chairman, treasurer, and secretary, and the Board shall fill all vacancies that may occur in the body: *provided*, that they do so by keeping up an equal number of clerical and lay members.

¶ **332.** It shall be the duty of the Joint Board—

(1) To receive all moneys collected as Conference collections or otherwise, and distribute the same to the superannuated preachers, and the widows and orphans of deceased members of the Conference, according to their best judgment of their several necessities: *provided*, *however*, that in cases of equal necessity, the Board shall take into account the time of active service rendered by the claimants.

¶ **333.** (2) They shall estimate the amount that will probably be necessary to

meet the claims of the superannuated preachers, and the widows and orphan children of deceased members of the Conference, and apportion the same to the different Presiding Elders' Districts for collection the ensuing year.

¶ 334. (3) All matters relating to the financial interest of the Conference shall be referred to this Board, and be carefully considered and reported upon.

¶ 335. (4) They shall make a full report of all proceedings to the Conference, which shall either approve, recommit, or amend their report.

¶ 336. (5) The members of this Board, and especially the chairman thereof, shall carefully consider the financial interest during the year, and shall collect such authentic information in regard to the pecuniary circumstances of the usual claimants on the Conference funds as shall facilitate the business of the Board at its annual meeting.

¶ 337. (6) The Recording Steward of each circuit shall report to the Joint Board of Finance a full account of the acts of the Board of Stewards the preceding year. The Joint Board shall decide all issues that may exist

between the stewards and the Presiding Elder, or any of the preachers, in regard to salaries, and their decision shall be final; but in no case shall they allow any preacher to have a claim on the Church he has served, as of debt, after his pastoral connection has ceased.

¶ 338. (7) Each Annual Conference shall adopt its own method of raising money to pay those who, by the rules and usages of the Church, have claims upon it: *provided*, that it does not interfere with the rights guaranteed to the Church Conferences to adopt their own methods of raising money to pay their liabilities.

CHAPTER XI.

SUPPORT OF MISSIONS.

SECTION I.

OF THE BOARD OF MISSIONS.

¶ 339. The missionary operations of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, shall hereafter be conducted under the following provisions and regulations:

¶ 340. ARTICLE I. There shall be a Board of Missions, which shall have charge of the Foreign Missions, and of all others not provided for by the Annual Conferences.

¶ 341. ART. II. Said Board shall consist of a President, Vice-president, two Secretaries, and twenty-five managers, to be elected quadrennially by the General Conference, as follows (continuing in office until their successors are appointed): the President, Vice-president, and managers on nomination of the Committee on Missions, the Secretaries by ballot, at the time of the election of other Connectional officers. The Treasurer shall be elected by the Board. The Bishops and

the Treasurer of this Board and the Corresponding Secretary of the Board of Church Extension shall be *ex officio* members of the Board.

¶ 342. ART. III. The Board shall have authority to regulate its own proceedings; to appropriate money to defray incidental expenses; to provide for the support of superannuated missionaries, and widows and orphans of missionaries, who may not be provided for by any Annual Conference; to select and print books for the Indian, German, Mexican, and other Foreign Missions; to build houses for worship, for hospitals, for schools, and for missionaries; to defray the necessary expenses of the work under its care; to aid in the establishment and support of training schools for native converts and preachers; and to coöperate with other Methodist bodies in the establishment and support of such schools wherever it may be practicable in foreign fields. It shall also publish annually a statement of its transactions, naming the missions supported by it, and the amount appropriated and paid to each, and lay before the General Conference a report of its operations.

¶ 343. ART. IV. The Board shall meet

annually to determine what fields shall be occupied as missions, the number of persons to be employed in each, and to estimate the amount that may be necessary for the support of the missions under its charge, and to divide the same among the several Annual Conferences—having reference in said division to the extent and importance of the home work in each Conference, and to the ability and disposition of the people to give.

¶ 344. ART. V. The Board shall employ only effective men for its work, and shall require each one to make a quarterly report to the Secretary of his operations, and of the state and prospects of the work in his charge.

¶ 345. ART. VI. The revenue of the Board shall be derived from collections in every congregation and Sunday-school; and from such other plans as may be adopted by the Church and congregation, by the Sunday-school, and by such societies as may be formed to raise money for this object; and from special collections by the Secretaries and the Bishops; and from donations and legacies.

¶ 346. ART. VII. The Secretaries shall be ministers of the gospel and may be members of any Annual Conference, but shall reside

where the Board may determine. It shall be their duty to keep a permanent record of the proceedings of the Board, and to publish an abstract of them in the Church papers; to conduct its correspondence; to attend to all its legal business; to prepare the annual report, and to publish monthly (either in a missionary paper, or in the Church papers, as the Board shall direct) statements of the condition, needs, and prospects of the various missions, and to discharge such other duties as the Board may direct. The salary of the Secretaries shall be fixed by the Board, and all their necessary traveling expenses shall be allowed.

¶ **347.** ART. VIII. The Treasurer shall hold the funds of the Board in safe deposit, which deposit shall be made by him as Treasurer, subject to his drafts as such, and to those of his successors in office. He shall also furnish an annual report, to be published with that of the Secretaries, and perform such other labor as the Board shall direct. The salary of the Treasurer shall be fixed by the Board.

¶ **348.** ART. IX. The Board shall fill all vacancies that may occur.

¶ 349. ART. X. Nine members shall constitute a quorum at an annual meeting of the Board, and seven at a called meeting.

¶ 350. ART. XI. The Board shall be located in the city of Nashville, Tennessee, but its annual meeting may be held in such place as the Board shall determine.

¶ 351. ART. XII. Each Annual Conference shall organize a Board of Missions, auxiliary to the General Board, which shall appoint its own officers and regulate its own affairs, and have absolute control of the missions it may, with the consent of the President of the Conference, establish within its bounds. And said Board shall have full control of the funds raised for its support.

¶ 352. ART. XIII. The Conference Board shall arrange for holding anniversary meetings within the several Presiding Elders' Districts of the Conference in the interest of missions, and by such other means as it may choose shall disseminate missionary intelligence among the people; it shall hold an anniversary meeting at each session of the Conference, the proceeds of which shall be equally divided between the General Board and the Annual Conference Mission Board; it shall

publish a full report of its operations every year in the minutes of the Conference; and it shall annually estimate the amount that may be necessary for the support of its own missions, and apportion the same to the Presiding Elders' Districts for collection.

¶ 353. ART. XIV. The apportionment to a Conference for the general work shall be divided by the Conference Board among the Districts, and the preachers in charge shall take up collections in every congregation to meet the same.

¶ 354. ART. XV. Any person, or Sunday-school, or Church, or Conference, may assume, in whole or in part, the support of a mission or a mission school established by the General Board, and send their contributions directly to such mission or school, of which the General Treasurer shall be immediately notified. *provided*, that the Conference in whose territory such moneys may be given shall have credit for the same in settling the apportionment of the General Board.

¶ 355. ART. XVI. The Treasurer of the Conference Board shall transmit to the Treasurer of the General Board all moneys he may receive for general purposes.

¶ 356. ART. XVII. It shall be the duty of the Presiding Elder to bring the subject of missions prominently before the Quarterly Conference of each circuit and station, and to see to it that efficient and well-defined modes and plans be adopted for raising missionary funds, both for the General Board and also for the Conference Mission Board.

¶ 357. ART. XVIII. It shall be the duty of the preacher in charge to hold missionary mass meetings annually in every Church in his work, to circulate missionary literature, and to seek in every way the education and inspiration of his people concerning the salvation of the heathen.

¶ 358. ART. XIX. Any Annual Conference Board of Missions may, with the consent of the President of the Conference, employ a secretary to travel in its bounds, in the interests of its own missions, and the work of the General Board: *provided*, that two or more Conference Boards may unite in the employment of a secretary whenever they deem it advisable, and have one general secretary for the Conferences so uniting.

SECTION II.

OF THE WOMAN'S FOREIGN MISSIONARY SOCIETY.

¶ 359. The women of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, are hereby authorized to organize special missionary agencies under the following Constitution:

¶ 360. ARTICLE I. This Society shall be called "The Woman's Foreign Missionary Society of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South."

¶ 361. ART. II. The objects of this Society shall be to enlist and to unite the efforts of women and children in sending the gospel to women and children in foreign lands, on our border, and among the Indian tribes of our own country, through the agency of female missionaries, teachers, physicians, and Bible-readers. The missionaries, teachers, physicians, and Bible-readers employed by the Woman's Board shall be subject to the appointing power of the Bishop having charge of the mission field in which they labor.

¶ 362. ART. III. The work shall be accomplished by organizing Societies in each charge, and Conference Societies in each Conference, and shall be controlled by an execu-

tive body to be known as "The Woman's Board of Foreign Missions."

¶ **363.** ART. IV. The Board shall consist of a President, a Vice-president, two Secretaries (one to administer the foreign, the other the home affairs of the Society), a Treasurer, a Recording Secretary, and six managers (to be elected quadrennially by the Woman's Board at the annual meeting next succeeding the session of the General Conference), and the Corresponding Secretaries, or alternates, of the Conference Societies. The Secretaries of the Board of Missions shall be honorary members of the Woman's Board.

¶ **364.** ART. V. The operations of this Woman's Board shall be conducted in connection with the Board of Missions and subject to its advice and approval. When appropriations are made, the funds shall be sent in such manner and to meet such purposes as the Woman's Board shall direct.

¶ **365.** ART. VI. The Woman's Board shall meet annually to determine what fields shall be occupied, the number of persons to be employed in each, and to estimate and appropriate the amount necessary for the support of the missions under its charge. A ma-

jority shall constitute a quorum to transact business at the annual meetings; five shall be a quorum for monthly or called meetings. The transactions of the monthly or called meetings shall be subject to the approval or disapproval of the ensuing annual meeting. The Woman's Board shall, within thirty days after its annual session, send to the general Board a full account of its operations and plans, to be considered and, so far as necessary, acted upon by the general Board; and a sufficient summary of such report of the Woman's Board shall be published as a part of the annual report of the general Board, in order to present to the Church a complete statement of what we are doing in missions.

¶ 366. ART. VII. The Woman's Board shall have authority to establish and maintain a Bible and training school under its auspices, control, and management, for the education of missionaries and other Christian workers: *provided*, that the collections of this Society shall not be used for said school, except such as may be specially given for that purpose.

¶ 367. ART. VIII. The funds of this Board shall be derived from private efforts;

from membership, life and honorary membership fees; from devises and bequests, and from public collections only at meetings appointed in behalf of the Society.

¶ 368. ART. IX. The President shall preside at all meetings, and countersign all orders on the treasury. In her absence the Vice-president shall preside, and in the absence of both, a chairman shall be appointed *pro tem.*

¶ 369. ART. X. The Foreign Secretary shall conduct the correspondence and attend to the legal business of the foreign field, prepare the annual report, publish quarterly a statement of the condition of the work, and give all orders on the Treasurer. The Foreign Secretary shall reside where the Board of Missions is located.

¶ 370. ART. XI. The Secretary for Home Affairs shall conduct the correspondence with the Societies, attend to the legal business of the same, and furnish for publication quarterly and annual statements of the work under her charge.

¶ 371. ART. XII. The Treasurer shall hold the funds of the Board in safe deposit, which deposit shall be made by her as Treas-

urer, subject to authenticated drafts. She shall furnish annual and quarterly reports, to be published with those of the Foreign Secretary, and her accounts shall be audited by the Treasurer of the Board of Missions. The Treasurer shall reside where the Board of Missions is located.

¶ 372. ART. XIII. The Recording Secretary shall keep the minutes of all meetings in a permanent record, and obtain the signature of the President as approved.

¶ 373. ART. XIV. An auditor shall be elected to audit the accounts of the Society.

¶ 374. ART. XV. When vacancies occur in the interval of the annual meetings, the Board shall fill said vacancies until the next annual meeting.

¶ 375. ART. XVI. Three of the six managers shall be members of any one of the auxiliary societies at the place where the Board of Missions is located, and the remaining three shall represent severally the eastern, the southern, and the western sections of the Church.

¶ 376. ART. XVII. Every school or hospital established by the Woman's Board of Foreign Missions shall send reports (such as

are made to the Woman's Board) to the District and Annual Conferences, within whose bounds such school or hospital shall be situated. The auxiliaries may send reports to the Quarterly Conferences of the charges with which they are associated.

SECTION III.

OF THE CHURCH EXTENSION BOARD.

¶ 377. The work of Church Extension shall hereafter be conducted under the following provisions and regulations:

¶ 378. ARTICLE I. There shall be a Board of Church Extension, consisting of a President, Vice-president, Corresponding Secretary, and Treasurer, and thirteen managers, to be elected quadrennially by the General Conference, and to continue in office until their successors are elected and accept. The Bishops and office Secretary of the Board of Missions shall be *ex officio* members of the Board. The Board shall fill all vacancies that may occur during the intervals of the General Conference.

¶ 379. ART. II. Said Board shall be conducted as a body corporate under the name

of "The Board of Church Extension of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South," and under and subject to the provisions of a special charter granted by the legislature of Kentucky to George F. Pierce, H. H. Kavanaugh, and others, approved February 20th, 1884, and amended March 10th, 1886, and such amendments thereof as may from time to time be adopted under the sanction of the General Conference; subject, however, to such rules and regulations as may be prescribed by the General Conference, not contrary to said charter, nor in excess of the powers that may be thereunder lawfully exercised.

¶ 380. ART. III. The Corresponding Secretary shall conduct the correspondence of the Board, under its direction, and shall be subject to the authority and control of the Board, by whom his salary shall be fixed and paid. He may be a member of any Annual Conference, but shall reside where the Board is located.

¶ 381. ART. IV. The Board shall be located in the city of Louisville, Kentucky, and shall meet at least annually at the time the Board shall determine, and at such other times as the President and the Corresponding

Secretary may appoint. Nine shall constitute a quorum at an annual meeting, and five at all other meetings.

¶ 382. ART. V. The revenues of the Board shall be derived from annual collections in every congregation; from special collections by the Corresponding Secretary, by the Woman's Parsonage and Home Mission Society, and by the Bishops; and from gifts, devises, and bequests.

¶ 383. ART. VI. It shall be lawful for said Board to accept contributions to its funds from any person or persons capable of making the same, subject to annuities, payable to the order of the person or persons making such donations; but all amounts so received shall be loaned by said Board on adequate security or securities, and the aggregate amount of annuities that the Board shall assume to pay shall never be allowed to exceed one-half of the annual interest receivable on the loans made by said Board.

¶ 384. ART. VII. The Board shall have authority to regulate its own proceedings; to determine what amount each Annual Conference shall be asked to raise by collections for the use of the Board during the ensuing

year; to appropriate money to pay incidental expenses; to determine what amount may be donated or loaned to each applicant; and to do such other business as may be legitimate and proper for them to do: *provided, however*, that no money shall be appropriated in the general work for other purposes than the purchase or securing of church-lots and the erection or securing of church-buildings and parsonages; and *provided, further*, that the Board shall not involve itself in debt, except as provided for in Article VI.

¶ 385. ART. VIII. The Board shall have authority to raise and administer a Loan Fund, which shall be held separate from funds raised for general distribution, and which shall be used only in loans on adequate security, to be determined by the Board; to receive and hold in trust for the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, any real or personal property, and to sell and convey the same for the uses and objects herein declared.

¶ 386. ART. IX. All applications for aid shall set forth—

1. A description of the building for which aid is asked.

2. The estimated and probable cost when completed.

3. The amount of cash and reliable subscriptions now on hand.

4. The nature of the title, its validity, and whether held in trust for the Methodist Episcopal Church, South.

5. The names of the Board of Trustees.

6. The number of Church-members, Sunday-school children, and population of the place, if within a town or city.

7. Any additional facts that may be required by the Board, or that may be deemed necessary or useful to the Board in making a decision.

¶ 387. ART. X. Each Annual Conference shall organize a Conference Board of Church Extension, which shall be auxiliary to the Parent Board, and shall have charge of all the interests and work of Church Extension within the Conference. Its Secretary and Treasurer shall each make report to the Parent Board at such times and subject to such rules and regulations as may be prescribed by the Parent Board. The preachers shall take up a collection in every congregation annually for Church Extension; and of the funds thus

collected, or in any other way coming into the hands of the Annual Conference Boards, fifty per cent. shall be turned over to the General Board to be expended under its direction, but donors may give special direction to their contributions.

¶388. ART. XI. City Boards of Church Extension may be organized in cities having three or more pastoral charges of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, under the following general provisions: (1) The members of said Boards shall be elected by the Quarterly Conferences on nomination of the preachers in charge, who, with the presiding elders of Districts embracing such cities, shall be *ex officio* members thereof; (2) the said Boards shall have authority to locate churches and parsonages, advise Quarterly Conferences as to their size, style, and cost, secure donations and funds in the cities where located for the erection of the same, and they shall see that the title in each case is secured in trust for the Church as the Discipline prescribes; (3) they shall coöperate with the General Board of Church Extension in the procurement of special loan funds to be administered by said General Board according to its regulations,

for the benefit of the particular cities in which they are raised when so directed by the donors, or requested by the City Boards concerned; (4) they shall report to the annual meeting of the General Board the names and value of church edifices and parsonages aided by them, the amount of their receipts and disbursements, and such other items as may be of general interest. No part of their work shall conflict with the collections and operations of the General and Conference Boards of Church Extension.

¶ **389.** ART. XII. The Board of Church Extension shall organize a department to be known as the Woman's Parsonage and Home Mission Society, the object of which shall be to unite the efforts of Christian women and children in the collection of funds by private effort, personal solicitation, membership fees, devises and bequests, for procuring homes for itinerant preachers, and otherwise aiding the cause of Christ.

The funds collected by the Woman's Department shall be appropriated by its Central Committee. But all funds appropriated to parsonages shall be disbursed by the General and Conference Boards of Church Extension,

for the objects specified, and the places designated, by the Woman's Department, but such appropriations shall be subject to approval by the Board making such disbursement.

¶ 390. ART. XIII. The officers of the Woman's Parsonage and Home Mission Society shall consist of a President, General Secretary, General Treasurer, and nine managers, to be appointed by the General Board quadrennially; and these shall constitute a Central Committee for the Woman's Department. All vacancies occurring therein shall be filled by the committee. Six shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business.

¶ 391. There shall also be a Secretary and Treasurer for each Annual Conference; and a District Secretary for each Presiding Elder's District, to be elected by the respective Conference Societies: *provided*, that where no organization exists, the Conference Board of Church Extension shall make those appointments. Vacancies occurring in said offices shall be filled by the respective Conference Boards.

¶ 392. ART. XIV. The Central Committee shall be located in the city of Louisville,

Kentucky, but may hold its meetings at such places as may be designated in its by-laws.

¶ **393.** The General Secretary for the Woman's Department shall conduct the correspondence for that part of the work, and furnish reports to the Secretary of the General Board when necessary.

¶ **394.** The Secretary of this department for each Annual Conference shall organize auxiliary societies in the various charges, and shall make quarterly reports of the work done in the Conference, both to the General Secretary of this department and to the Conference Society.

¶ **395.** The Treasurer of this department for each Annual Conference shall receive the funds of the auxiliary societies within the Conference, of which fifty per cent. shall be remitted to the General Treasurer of this department, and the remaining fifty per cent. shall be retained for appropriation by the Conference Society. The District Secretaries shall aid the Conference Secretaries of this department in organizing auxiliary societies, and shall keep them informed of the work and its needs in their respective districts.

¶ **396.** Donors to the funds of this de-

partment may give direction to their special contributions, but not to their membership fees. All applications for aid for parsonages shall be subject to the rules adopted by the General and Conference Boards of Church Extension.

¶ 397. The Central Committee may use such means and make such by-laws as it may deem necessary for the prosecution of its work, subject to the approval of the General Board.

¶ 398. ART. XV. It shall be the duty of the Presiding Elders to bring the subject of Church Extension prominently before the District and Quarterly Conferences, and to see to it that the most efficient plans are adopted for raising the amounts apportioned to each charge; and the Bishops shall call for a report of the Annual Conference Board in the regular order of Conference proceedings, and direct attention to the subject.

SECTION IV.

OF COLPORTAGE.

Question. What direction shall be given for more widely disseminating the word of God

and for placing our literature in the hands and homes of our people?

¶ 399. *Ans.* 1. Let each Annual Conference organize a Conference Board of Colportage, which shall have charge of the Colportage work within the bounds of said Conference.

¶ 400. *Ans.* 2. Let each Annual Conference elect, on the nomination of its Colportage Board, a competent and reliable agent who shall act as General Colporter for said Conference under the direction and control of the Colportage Board, and be responsible for all sub-agents or colporters under his charge: *provided, however*, that two or more Annual Conferences, whenever they may deem it advisable, may unite and have one General Colporter for the Conferences so uniting.

¶ 401. *Ans.* 3. Let any Annual Conference or group of Conferences associated as hereinbefore provided, establish a depository under the general supervision and control of their General Colporter, whenever said Conference or group of Conferences may deem it advisable.

¶ 402. *Ans.* 4. Whenever an Annual Con-

ference or one or more Conferences shall appoint a General Colporter or establish a depository, the Publishing House shall sell to such depository or such General Colporter at the maximum rate of discount, and shall in no case become a competitor for our book trade with such depository or General Colporter within the bounds of the Conference or Conferences taking this action: *provided, however*, that this answer shall not be construed as abridging the privileges of any individual, not a dealer, who may prefer to order direct from the Publishing House at regular discounts.

CHAPTER XII.

EDUCATION.

¶ 403. ARTICLE I. There shall be a Board of Education of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, consisting of fifteen members, elected quadrennially by the General Conference on nomination of the Committee on Education. Nine of the members, being present at any annual meeting, and seven, at any called meeting, shall constitute a quorum for business. Any vacancies occurring during the interval between Conferences shall be filled by the Board, the member or members so elected to serve until the close of the next General Conference. Should any member cease to be a member of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, his membership in said Board shall terminate at the same time.

¶ 404. ART. II. The members elected by the General Conference shall as soon as practicable procure an incorporation under the laws of the State of —— for the purposes and with the powers herein set forth, where-

by they and their successors in office shall be made a body corporate with power to contract and be contracted with, to sue and be sued, to receive and apply donations, devises, and bequests; to own, buy, and sell real estate, and to do all other things necessary for the successful prosecution of its work. And the Board of Education herein provided for shall fill the blanks in this article and the following with the names of the city and State.

¶ 405. ART. III. The Board shall be located in the city of ——, State of ——, and shall meet at least annually at such times and places as it may appoint, and in special session when called by the President, either upon his own motion or when he shall have been requested in writing by five members so to convene it: *provided, however*, that no business shall be acted upon at any special session which was not named in the call.

¶ 406. ART. IV. The Board shall meet as soon after its election as practicable upon call of the member first elected, and shall elect from its own members a President, a Vice President, and a Recording Secretary and Treasurer, who shall perform the duties usually devolving upon such officers.

¶ 407. ART. V. There shall also be a Corresponding Secretary, to be known as the Secretary of Education. He shall be elected for a term of four years by the General Conference by ballot; should a vacancy occur by death or otherwise, the Board may fill the same until the next meeting of the General Conference.

¶ 408. ART. VI. The Corresponding Secretary shall conduct the correspondence of the Board, visit assemblages and institutions in the interest of the work, and be the agent of the Board, under its direction, to carry out all the purposes herein set forth.

¶ 409. ART. VII. The Annual Conference Boards of Education shall be auxiliary to this Board and shall make annual reports to it. They shall have special charge of the work within their respective Conferences.

¶ 410. ART. VIII. Each Annual Conference shall make an assessment for educational purposes, to be distributed among its charges in the same way as other Conference assessments, and applied by the contributing Conference to such educational work as it may desire to foster, but donors may give special direction to their contributions.

¶ 411. ART. IX. The Board shall have authority to regulate its own proceedings; to assess for its uses a sum not exceeding $10,000 in any year and to divide the same among the several Annual Conferences on the basis used by the Board of ——; to fix and pay the salary of its Corresponding Secretary, not to exceed the sum of $2,500; to appropriate money to pay incidental expenses; to determine what schools and educational enterprises and also what persons shall receive aid, and the amount, terms, and conditions thereof: *provided, however*, that no appropriations shall be made for buildings, except from funds contributed for that particular purpose; and *provided, further*, that all persons who shall desire to become beneficiaries of the funds of the Board must be recommended by the Board of Education of an Annual Conference, and if preparing for the mission field, also by the Board of Missions, and that preference shall be given as follows: (1) To students for the foreign or home ministry. (2) To other promising and needy students, especially the minor children of our itinerant preachers.

¶ 412. ART. X. The Board shall gather statistics and shall prepare, publish, and dis-

tribute tracts and other documents calculated to advance the cause of Christian education, and shall have control of all our work on behalf of the Colored Methodist Episcopal Church in America. It shall, through its officers and members or other agents, seek to increase endowments and otherwise to strengthen our existing institutions in harmony with the general educational policy of the Church, to correlate and systematize the work now being done, and to originate new institutions where they can be judiciously established and maintained; but in so doing the Board shall not create or assume any debt beyond resources actually in hand and applicable to such purposes.

¶ 413. ART. XI. The Board may also establish a bureau of information to bring graduates of our Church institutions and other competent persons desiring to teach into communication with institutions seeking teachers.

CHAPTER XIII.

CHURCHES AND CHURCH PROPERTY.

SECTION I.

OF BUILDING CHURCHES.

Question. Is anything advisable in regard to building churches?

¶ 414. *Ans.* 1. Let all churches be plain and decent, and with free seats, as far as practicable.

¶ 415. *Ans.* 2. In order more effectually to prevent our people from contracting debts which they are not able to discharge, it shall be the duty of the Quarterly Conference of every circuit and station, where it is contemplated to build a house or houses of worship, to secure the ground or lot on which such house or houses are to be built, according to our deed of settlement, which deed must be legally executed; and also said Quarterly Conference shall appoint a judicious committee of at least three members of our Church, who shall form an estimate of the amount necessary to build; and three-fourths of the

money, according to such estimate, shall be secured before any such building shall be commenced: *provided, however*, that no house of worship shall be built unless the authority of the Quarterly Conference shall first have been obtained.

¶ **416.** *Ans.* 3. In all cases where debts for building houses of worship have been or may be incurred contrary to or in disregard of the above recommendation, our members and friends are requested to discountenance, by declining pecuniary aid to all agents who shall travel abroad beyond their own circuits or Districts, for the collection of funds for the discharge of such debts, except in such peculiar cases as may be approved by an Annual Conference.

¶ **417.** *Ans.* 4. In future we will admit no charter, deed, or conveyance, for any house of worship to be used by us, unless it be provided in such charter, deed, or conveyance, that the trustees of said house shall at all times permit such ministers and preachers, belonging to the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, as shall from time to time be duly authorized by the General Conference of our Church, or by the Annual Conferences, to

preach and expound God's holy word, and to execute the discipline of the Church, and to administer the sacraments therein, according to the true meaning and purport of our deed of settlement.

SECTION II.

OF BUILDING PARSONAGES.

Question. What advice or direction is given concerning the building of dwelling-houses for the use of married traveling preachers?

¶ 418. *Ans.* 1. It is recommended to our friends, in general, to purchase a lot of ground in each pastoral charge, and to build a preacher's house thereon, and to furnish it with at least heavy furniture, and to settle the same on trustees appointed by the Quarterly Conference, according to our deed of settlement.

¶ 419. *Ans.* 2. It shall be the duty of the Presiding Elders and preachers to use their influence to carry into effect the above rules respecting building houses, for the accommodation of preachers and their families. In order to do this, each Quarterly Conference shall appoint a committee (unless other measures have been adopted), who, with the

advice and aid of the preachers and Presiding Elder, shall devise such means as may seem fit to raise money for that purpose. And it is recommended to the Annual Conference to make a special inquiry of their members respecting this part of their duty.

SECTION III.

OF SECURING CHURCHES AND PARSONAGES.

Question. What shall be done for the security of our preaching-houses and parsonages, and other church property, and the premises belonging thereto?

¶ 420. *Ans.* 1. Each Annual Conference is authorized to make such modification in the deeds as it may find the different usages and customs of law require in the different states and territories, so as to secure the property firmly by deed, and permanently *in fee-simple*, to the Methodist Episcopal Church, South; but in all conveyances of ground for the building of houses of worship, or upon which they may have been already built, let the following clause be inserted at the proper place: "In trust, that said premises shall be used, kept, maintained, and disposed of, as a

place of divine worship for the use of the ministry and membership of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South; subject to the discipline, usage, and ministerial appointments of said Church, as from time to time authorized and declared by the General Conference of said Church, and the Annual Conference within whose bounds the said premises are situate."

¶ 421. *Ans.* 2. Likewise, in all conveyances of ground for the building of dwelling-houses for the use of the preachers, or upon which they may have been already built, let the following clause be inserted at the proper place: "In trust, that said premises shall be held, kept, maintained, and disposed of, as a place of residence for the use and occupancy of the preachers of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, who may from time to time be appointed in said place; subject to the usage and discipline of said Church, as from time to time authorized and declared by the General Conference of said Church, and by the Annual Conference within whose bounds the said premises are situate."

¶ 422. *Ans.* 3. In all states and territories where the laws thereof will permit, let

the society secure a charter of incorporation, and let all real estate and other property now owned or hereafter to be acquired for church, parsonage, or other purposes, be deeded directly to the society in its corporate name. The secular affairs of such corporation shall be managed and controlled by a Board of Trustees, which shall be elected and organized according to the directions of the Discipline, with power in the corporation to acquire, hold, sell, and convey the property, both real and personal. In all such cases, and in states or territories where church property is required to be held by trustees (and not permitted to be held by corporations), let all deeds or other conveyances, under which the Church acquires property for any purpose, contain the appropriate trust clause set out in ¶ 420 or ¶ 421, as the case may be, and the Board of Church Extension shall have forms of deeds suitable to each state or territory prepared, and the same shall be printed at the Publishing House at Nashville, free of charge, and handed to said Board for distribution.

SECTION IV.

OF THE DIVISION, TRANSFER, OR SALE OF CHURCH PROPERTY.

¶ 423. When any circuit, station, or

mission, shall be divided into two or more charges, each separate charge may constitute a new board or boards of trustees; and the church property held by the trustees of the original charge shall be conveyed to the new boards thus created, and the former board or boards shall be freed from all pecuniary liabilities, such being transferred to the new boards respectively. And when any division is made of a circuit, station, or District, having parsonage property, in order to adjust the rights and equities of the subdivisions of any such charge in such parsonage property, the Quarterly Conferences of the respective subdivisions, or the District Conference (in case of the division of a District), shall each select an arbitrator, and these arbitrators an umpire, who together shall constitute a board of reference, to which shall be referred the question of adjusting the rights of the respective parties interested in such parsonage property; and the decision of the board of reference in any such case shall be acquiesced in and carried into effect by the parties concerned. And if any Quarterly or District Conference shall decline to appoint such arbitrator within one year after such division,

it shall work a forfeiture of the claim of such Conference in the property.

¶ 424. The trustees, with the consent of the preacher in charge and the Quarterly Conference, shall have power to sell any church or parsonage property, which has gone out of use, or which should be removed to another place, the proceeds of which shall be invested in other Church property under the direction of the Quarterly Conference.

SECTION V.

OF CREATING LIENS UPON CHURCH PROPERTY.

¶ 425. No person, or persons, or board of trustees shall have authority to make or create any mortgage, or other contract lien, upon church property: *provided, nevertheless*, that if the said trustees, or any of them, or their successors, have advanced, or shall advance, any sum or sums of money, or are, or shall be, responsible for any sum or sums of money on account of church property; and they, the said trustees, or their successors, be obliged to pay the said sum or sums of money, they, or a majority of them, shall be authorized to raise the said sum or sums of money by a mortgage on the said

property, or by selling the said property, after notice given the preacher in charge, or the Presiding Elder of the District, if the money due be not paid to the said trustees, or their successors, within one year after such notice has been given; and if such sale take place, the said trustees, or their successors, after paying the debt and other expenses which are due from the money arising from such sale, shall pay over the remainder of the money produced by the said sale to the steward or stewards of the circuit, station, or mission; which surplus of the produce of said sale shall be forwarded by the said steward or stewards to the Quarterly Conference within whose bounds it is situated, at its next session; which said Quarterly Conference shall dispose of the said money, by a vote of the majority, for the use of said circuit, station, or mission.

¶ **426.** *Provided, further*, that the Board of Trustees of any Church may, by the consent and authority of its Quarterly Conference, borrow money from the Board of Church Extension for the purpose of purchasing or securing church or parsonage lots, or the erection or securing of church or par-

sonage buildings; and the said trustees, or a majority of them, are authorized to secure the sum so borrowed by a mortgage on such property. In the event of a sale under said mortgage, the surplus money arising therefrom shall be disposed of as provided in ¶ 425.

¶ 427. *Provided, further*, that the trustees of any church or parsonage property may, by consent and authority of the Quarterly Conference, create a lien upon said property conditioned for the repayment to the General, or any Annual Conference, or City, Board of Church Extension, of any donation made in aid of such church or parsonage, by such Board of Church Extension, in the event that such property shall ever thereafter be aliened from the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, or ceased to be used for, or be devoted to other uses than, the purposes authorized by the trust clauses in our deeds, as prescribed by the Discipline.

CHAPTER XIV.

DEVISES BY WILL OR DONATIONS.

Question. What shall be done for the better security of donations, bequests, or devises made to the Church?

¶ 428. *Ans.* 1. There shall be located at Nashville, Tennessee, an incorporated Board of Trustees, under the name, style, and title of "The Board of Trustees of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South," composed of eight members, four ministers and four laymen, appointed by the General Conference, of whom two of each class shall hold office four years, and two of each class eight years, all vacancies to be filled quadrennially by the General Conference. Vacancies occurring during the interval of the sessions of the General Conference shall be filled by the Board, and the person so selected shall hold until the next session of the General Conference.

¶ 429. The duty of this Board shall be to receive, collect, and hold in trust for the benefit of the Methodist Episcopal Church,

South, any and all donations, bequests, devises, legacies, and grants of lands, personal estate, or funds in trust, etc., that may be given or conveyed to said Board, or to the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, as such, for any benevolent, religious, or charitable object, and to administer the same and the proceeds of the same in accordance with the directions of the donor or testator, and of the interests of the Church contemplated by said donors or testators under the direction of the General Conference: *provided*, that any sum thus given, devised or bequeathed, but not specially designated for any benevolent, religious, or charitable object, shall be held subject to the orders of the General Conference; and *provided, further*, that the Board shall not be required to accept any gift or bequest or trust which for any reasons it may see proper to decline; and, having accepted in good faith under the conditions imposed any gift or bequest in trust for any one or more of the benevolent, religious, or charitable societies, or other institutions under the patronage or direction of the Church, the Board shall be responsible only for the careful and economical administration of the same, and shall not be

held to account to the beneficiary or beneficiaries thereof, either for the fund or the annual income therefrom, or interest thereon, beyond what may be secured through good faith and ordinary diligence, and all necessary expenses arising from the care or administration of any trust shall be charged to the same.

¶ 430. *Ans.* 2. All persons wishing to make donations or devises or bequests for the uses and purposes of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, or an Annual Conference of the same, are requested to make said donations or devises or bequests directly to "The Board of Trustees of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South."

¶ 431. *Ans.* 3. When any such donation, bequest, or devise is made to this Board or to the Church, it shall be the duty of the preacher in the bounds of whose charge it occurs to give notice thereof to the Board, which shall proceed without delay to take possession of the same.

¶ 432. *Ans.* 4. The Board shall make a full, true, and faithful report of its doings, and of all funds, moneys, securities, or property on hand at each quadrennial session of

the General Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South.

¶ 433. (1) *Form of a Devise by Will.*

In the name of God—Amen.

I [A. B.], being of sound mind and memory, do constitute this my last will and testament:

Item 1. I give and devise the following [here describe the property] to "——, the Board of Trustees of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South," and to their successors in office, and its use to be controlled by said trustees for the use and benefit of [here state the benevolent object or purpose to which you wish the trustees to apply your property], to be thus applied by said trustees, under the direction of the General Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South; making only such disposition of said property as the General Conference shall judge best calculated to promote the objects of this bequest, as herein stated.

I hereby appoint [insert the name or names] the executors of this my last will and testament. In witness whereof, I have here-

unto set my hand and seal, this —— day of ——, 18—. In the presence of ——

Witnesses. } [SEAL.]
[Let there be three.] }

¶ 434. (2) *Form of a Deed of Gift.*

State of ———, }
—— County. }

Know all men by these presents, that I [write name], for and in consideration of the love I bear for the cause of Christ, and from an earnest desire to promote his heritage on earth, do give and grant, and by these presents convey unto "——, the Board of Trustees of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South," and to their successors in office, for the use and benefit of [state the particular object for which the gift is made], to be applied by the said trustees to the object herein stated, under the direction of the General Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South. And the said trustees are to have and to hold the property aforesaid, for the use aforesaid, free from the claim or claims of myself, my heirs, my executors or administrators, and from the claims of all others whatsoever.

In witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and seal, this —— day of ——, 18—. In presence of ——

Witnesses.
[Let three sign.] } [SEAL.]

¶ 435. All donations or devises or bequests made for the publishing interests of the Church shall be made to "——, Agents of the Publishing House of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, and their successors in office."

¶ 436. All bequests or devises made to the missionary work of the Church should be made to the Board of Missions of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, a corporation duly incorporated under the laws of the State of Tennessee.

¶ 437. All bequests, devises, and donations to the work of Church Extension, or the Woman's Parsonage work, may be made to "The Board of Church Extension of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, a corporation chartered by the State of Kentucky."

CHAPTER XV.

THE RITUAL.

SECTION I.

¶ 438. THE ORDER FOR THE ADMINISTRATION OF THE LORD'S SUPPER.

The elder shall read one or more of these sentences, during the reading of which the stewards shall take up the collection for the poor.

Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven. Matt. v. 16.

Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal; but lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal. Matt. vi. 19, 20.

Whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them; for this is the law and the prophets. Matt. vii. 12.

Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heav-

en; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven. Matt. vii. 21.

Zaccheus stood, and said unto the Lord, Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor; and if I have taken anything from any man by false accusation, I restore him fourfold. Luke xix. 8.

He which soweth sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and he which soweth bountifully shall reap also bountifully. Every man as he purposeth in his heart, so let him give; not grudgingly, or of necessity; for God loveth a cheerful giver. 2 Cor. ix. 6, 7.

As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, especially unto them who are of the household of faith. Gal. vi. 10.

Godliness with contentment is great gain; for we brought nothing into this world, and it is certain we can carry nothing out. 1 Tim. vi. 6, 7.

Charge them that are rich in this world that they be ready to distribute, willing to communicate, laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal life. 1 Tim. vi. 17–19.

God is not unrighteous to forget your work and labor of love, which ye have showed toward his name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister. Heb. vi. 10.

To do good, and to communicate, forget not; for with such sacrifices God is well pleased. Heb. xiii. 16.

Whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him? 1 John iii. 17.

He that hath pity upon the poor, lendeth unto the Lord; and that which he hath given will he pay him again. Prov. xix. 17.

Blessed is he that considereth the poor: the Lord will deliver him in time of trouble. Ps. xli. 1.

Then shall the elder read this invitation:

Ye that do truly and earnestly repent of your sins, and are in love and charity with your neighbors, and intend to lead a new life, following the commandments of God, and walking from henceforth in his holy ways, draw near with faith, and take this holy sacrament to your comfort, and make your humble confession to Almighty God, meekly kneeling upon your knees.

Then shall this general confession be made by the minister, in the name of all those who are minded to receive the holy communion, both he and all the people kneeling humbly upon their knees, and saying,

Almighty God, Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, Maker of all things, Judge of all men, we acknowledge and bewail our manifold sins and wickedness, which we from time to time most grievously have committed, by thought, word, and deed, against thy Divine Majesty, provoking most justly thy wrath and indignation against us. We do earnestly repent, and are heartily sorry for these our misdoings: the remembrance of them is grievous unto us. Have mercy upon us, have mercy upon us, most merciful Father: for thy Son our Lord Jesus Christ's sake forgive us all that is past, and grant that we may ever hereafter serve and please thee in newness of life, to the honor and glory of thy name, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

Then shall the elder say,

O Almighty God, our Heavenly Father, who of thy great mercy hast promised forgiveness of sins to all them that with hearty repentance and true faith turn to thee: have mercy upon us; pardon and deliver us from all our sins, confirm and strengthen us in all

goodness, and bring us to everlasting life, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

The Collect.

Almighty God, unto whom all hearts be open, all desires known, and from whom no secrets are hid: cleanse the thoughts of our hearts by the inspiration of thy Holy Spirit, that we may perfectly love thee, and worthily magnify thy holy name, through Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

Then shall the elder say,

It is very meet, right, and our bounden duty, that we should at all times, and in all places, give thanks unto thee, O Lord, holy Father, almighty, everlasting God.

Therefore with angels and archangels, and with all the company of heaven, we laud and magnify thy glorious name, evermore praising thee, and saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God of hosts, heaven and earth are full of thy glory. Glory be to thee, O Lord most high. *Amen.*

Then shall the elder say,

We do not presume to come to this thy table, O merciful Lord, trusting in our own righteousness, but in thy manifold and great

mercies. We are not worthy so much as to gather up the crumbs under thy table. But thou art the same Lord whose property is always to have mercy: Grant us, therefore, gracious Lord, so to eat the flesh of thy dear Son Jesus Christ, and to drink his blood, that our sinful souls and bodies may be made clean by his death, and washed through his most precious blood, and that we may evermore dwell in him, and he in us. *Amen.*

Then the elder shall say the prayer of consecration, as followeth:

Almighty God, our Heavenly Father, who of thy tender mercy didst give thine only Son Jesus Christ to suffer death upon the cross for our redemption; who made there (by his oblation of himself once offered) a full, perfect, and sufficient sacrifice, oblation, and satisfaction for the sins of the whole world; and did institute, and in his holy gospel command us to continue, a perpetual memory of that his precious death until his coming again: hear us, O merciful Father, we most humbly beseech thee, and grant that we, receiving these thy creatures of bread and wine, according to thy Son our Saviour Jesus Christ's holy institution, in remembrance of

his death and passion, may be partakers of his most blessed body and blood: who in the same night that he was betrayed took bread; and when he had given thanks, he brake it, and gave it to his disciples, saying, Take, eat; this is my body which is given for you; do this in remembrance of me. Likewise after supper he took the cup: and when he had given thanks, he gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of this; for this is my blood of the New Testament, which is shed for you and for many, for the remission of sins: do this as oft as ye shall drink it, in remembrance of me. *Amen.*

Then shall the minister first receive the communion in both kinds himself, and then proceed to deliver the same to the other ministers in like manner, if any be present. Then shall he say the Lord's Prayer, the people still kneeling and repeating after him every petition:

Our Father who art in heaven, hallowed be thy name; thy kingdom come; thy will be done on earth, as it is in heaven; give us this day our daily bread; and forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive those who trespass against us; and lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil; for thine is the kingdom and the power, and the glory, forever and ever. *Amen.*

Then a hymn may be sung, and the communicants shall be invited to the table. The minister shall deliver both kinds to the people into their hands. When he delivereth the bread, he shall say,

The body of our Lord Jesus Christ, which was given for *thee*, preserve *thy soul* and *body* unto everlasting life. Take and eat this in remembrance that Christ died for *thee*, and feed on him in *thy heart* by faith with thanksgiving.

And the minister that delivereth the cup shall say,

The blood of our Lord Jesus Christ, which was shed for *thee*, preserve *thy soul* and *body* unto everlasting life. Drink this in remembrance that Christ's blood was shed for *thee*, and be thankful.

When all have communicated, the minister shall return to the Lord's table, and place upon it what remaineth of the consecrated elements, covering the same with a fair linen cloth.

The minister may then say as followeth:

O Lord and Heavenly Father, we thy humble servants desire thy fatherly goodness mercifully to accept this our sacrifice of praise and thanksgiving, most humbly beseeching thee to grant that, by the merits and death of thy Son Jesus Christ, and through faith in his blood, we and thy whole Church may obtain remission of our sins, and all other ben-

efits of his passion. And here we offer and present unto thee, O Lord, ourselves, our souls and bodies, to be a reasonable, holy, and lively sacrifice unto thee; humbly beseeching thee that all we who are partakers of this holy communion may be filled with thy grace and heavenly benediction. And although we be unworthy, through our manifold sins, to offer unto thee any sacrifice, yet we beseech thee to accept this our bounden duty and service; not weighing our merits, but pardoning our offenses, through Jesus Christ our Lord: by whom, and with whom, in the unity of the Holy Ghost, all honor and glory be unto thee, O Father Almighty, world without end. *Amen.*

Then may be said,

Glory be to God on high, and on earth peace, good-will toward men. We praise thee, we bless thee, we worship thee, we glorify thee, we give thanks to thee for thy great glory, O Lord God, heavenly King, God the Father Almighty.

O Lord the only-begotten Son, Jesus Christ: O Lord God, Lamb of God, Son of the Father, that takest away the sins of the world, have mercy on us. Thou that takest away

the sins of the world, have mercy upon us. Thou that takest away the sins of the world, receive our prayer. Thou that sittest at the right hand of God the Father, have mercy upon us.

For thou only art holy; thou only art the Lord; thou only, O Christ, with the Holy Ghost, art most high in the glory of God the Father. *Amen.*

Then the elder, if he see it expedient, may put up an extemporaneous prayer; and afterward shall let the people depart with this blessing:

May the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, keep your hearts and minds in the knowledge and love of God, and of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord; and the blessing of God Almighty, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost, be among you, and remain with you always. *Amen.*

If the elder be straitened for time, he may omit any part of the service except the prayer of consecration.

If the consecrated bread or wine be all spent before all have communicated, the elder may consecrate more, by repeating the prayer of consecration.

Let those who have scruples concerning the receiving of the communion kneeling, be permitted to receive it either standing or sitting; but no person shall be admitted to the Lord's Supper among us who is guilty of any practice for which we would exclude a member of our Church.

SECTION II.

¶ 439. THE MINISTRATION OF BAPTISM TO INFANTS.

The minister, coming to the font, which is to be filled with pure water, shall use the following, or some other suitable exhortation:

Dearly beloved, forasmuch as all men are conceived and born in sin, and that our Saviour Christ saith, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God: I beseech you to call upon God the Father, through our Lord Jesus Christ, that of his bounteous goodness he will grant to *this child*, now to be baptized with water, that which by nature *he* cannot have: that *he* may be baptized with the Holy Ghost, received into Christ's holy Church, and be made *a lively member* of the same.

Then shall the minister say,
Let us pray.

Almighty and everlasting God, we beseech thee for thine infinite mercies, that thou wilt look upon *this child:* wash *him* and sanctify *him* with the Holy Ghost; that *he* being saved by thy grace, may be received into the ark of Christ's Church, and being steadfast in faith, joyful through hope, and rooted in love, may

so pass the waves of this troublesome world, that finally *he* may come to the land of everlasting life, there to reign with thee, world without end, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

O merciful God, grant that the old Adam in *this child* may be so buried, that the new man may be raised up in *him*. *Amen.*

Grant that all carnal affections may die in *him*, and that all things belonging to the Spirit may live and grow in *him*. *Amen.*

Grant that *he* may have power and strength to have victory, and to triumph against the devil, the world, and the flesh. *Amen.*

Grant that whosoever is dedicated to thee by our office and ministry may also be endued with heavenly virtues, and everlastingly rewarded through thy mercy, O blessed Lord God, who dost live and govern all things, world without end. *Amen.*

Almighty, ever-living God, whose most dearly beloved Son Jesus Christ, for the forgiveness of our sins, did shed out of his most precious side both water and blood, and gave commandment to his disciples that they should go teach all nations, and baptize them in the name of the Father, and of the Son,

and of the Holy Ghost: regard, we beseech thee, the supplications of thy congregation; and grant that *this child*, now to be baptized, may receive the fullness of thy grace, and ever remain in the number of thy faithful and elect children, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

Then shall the people stand up; and the minister shall say,

Hear the words of the Gospel, written by St. Mark, in the tenth chapter, at the thirteenth verse.

They brought young children to Christ, that he should touch them. And his disciples rebuked those that brought them; but when Jesus saw it, he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not, for of such is the kingdom of God. Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall not enter therein. And he took them up in his arms, put his hands upon them, and blessed them.

Then the minister, addressing the parents, or others presenting the child, shall say,

In causing *this child* to be brought by baptism into the Church of Christ, it is your duty to teach *him* to renounce the devil and

all his works, the vain pomp and glory of the world, with all covetous desires of the same, and the carnal desires of the flesh, so that *he* may not follow or be led by them; to believe all the articles of the Christian faith; and to obediently keep God's holy will and commandments all the days of *his* life.

Then the minister shall take the child into his hands, if convenient, and say to the friends of the child,

Name this child.

And then, naming it after them, he shall sprinkle or pour water upon it (or, if desired, immerse it in water), saying,

N., I baptize thee in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. *Amen.*

The minister may, at his discretion, lay hands on the subject, accompanying the act with a suitable invocation, and then, all kneeling, close with extemporaneous devotions and the Lord's Prayer:

Our Father who art in heaven, hallowed be thy name; thy kingdom come; thy will be done on earth, as it is in heaven; give us this day our daily bread; and forgive us our trespasses as we forgive those who trespass against us; and lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil. *Amen.*

SECTION III.

¶ 440. THE MINISTRATION OF BAPTISM TO SUCH AS ARE OF RIPER YEARS.

The minister, coming to the font, which is to be filled with pure water, shall use the following, or some other suitable exhortation:

Dearly beloved, forasmuch as all men are conceived and born in sin (and that which is born of the flesh is flesh, and they that are in the flesh cannot please God, but live in sin, committing many actual transgressions), and that our Saviour Christ saith, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God; I beseech you to call upon God the Father, through our Lord Jesus Christ, that of his bounteous mercy he will grant to *these persons*, now to be baptized with water, that which by nature *they* cannot have; that *they* may be baptized with the Holy Ghost, received into Christ's holy Church, and be made lively *members* of the same.

Then shall the minister say,

Almighty and immortal God, the aid of all that need, the helper of all that flee to thee for succor, the life of them that believe, and the resurrection of the dead: we call upon

thee for *these persons* now to be baptized. Receive *them*, O Lord, as thou hast promised by thy well-beloved Son, saying, Ask, and ye shall receive; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you: so give now unto us that ask; let us that seek find; open the gate unto us that knock; that *these persons* may enjoy the everlasting benediction of thy heavenly washing, and may come to the eternal kingdom which thou hast promised by Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

Then shall the people stand up, and the minister shall say,

Hear the words of the Gospel, written by St. John, in the third chapter, beginning at the first verse.

There was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews: the same came to Jesus by night, and said unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God; for no man can do these miracles that thou doest, except God be with him. Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God. Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? Can he enter a second time into his mother's womb, and be born? Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say

unto thee, Except a man be born of water, and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born again. The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth; so is every one that is born of the Spirit.

Then the minister shall speak to the persons to be baptized on this wise:

Well-beloved, who *are* come hither, desiring to receive holy baptism, *ye have* heard how the congregation hath prayed that our Lord Jesus Christ would vouchsafe to receive *you*, and bless *you*, to release *you* of *your* sins, to give *you* the kingdom of heaven, and everlasting life. And our Lord Jesus Christ hath promised in his holy word to grant all those things that we have prayed for; which promise he for his part will most surely keep and perform.

Wherefore after this promise made by Christ, *ye* must also faithfully, for *your* part, promise, in the presence of this whole congregation, that *ye will* renounce the devil and

all his works, and constantly believe God's holy word, and obediently keep his commandments.

Then shall the minister demand of each of the persons to be baptized, severally:

Question. Dost thou renounce the devil and all his works, the vain pomp and glory of the world, with all covetous desires of the same, and the carnal desires of the flesh, so that thou wilt not follow or be led by them?

Ans. I renounce them all.

Ques. Dost thou believe in God the Father Almighty, maker of heaven and earth? and in Jesus Christ, his only-begotten Son our Lord? and that he was conceived by the Holy Ghost, born of the Virgin Mary? that he suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead, and buried? that he rose again the third day? that he ascended into heaven, and sitteth at the right hand of God the Father Almighty, and from thence shall come again at the end of the world, to judge the quick and the dead?

And dost thou believe in the Holy Ghost, the Church of God, the communion of saints, the remission of sins, the resurrection of the body, and everlasting life after death?

Ans. All this I steadfastly believe.

Ques. Wilt thou be baptized in this faith?

Ans. This is my desire.

Ques. Wilt thou then obediently keep God's holy will and commandments, and walk in the same all the days of thy life?

Ans. I will endeavor so to do, God being my helper.

Then shall the minister say,

O merciful God, grant that the old Adam *in these persons* may be so buried, that the new man may be raised up in *them*. *Amen.*

Grant that all carnal affections may die in *them*, and that all things belonging to the Spirit may live and grow in *them*. *Amen.*

Grant that *they* may have power and strength to have victory, and to triumph against the devil, the world, and the flesh. *Amen.*

Grant that *they*, being here dedicated to thee by our office and ministry, may also be indued with heavenly virtues and everlastingly rewarded through thy mercy, O blessed Lord God, who dost live and govern all things, world without end. *Amen.*

Almighty, ever-living God, whose most dearly beloved Son Jesus Christ, for the for-

giveness of our sins, did shed out of his most precious side both water and blood, and gave commandment to his disciples, that they should go and teach all nations, and baptize them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: regard, we beseech thee, the supplications of this congregation; and grant that the *persons* now to be baptized may receive the fullness of thy grace, and ever remain in the number of thy faithful and elect children, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

Then shall the minister take each person to be baptized by the right hand; and placing him conveniently by the font, according to his discretion, shall ask the name; and then shall sprinkle or pour water upon him (or if he shall desire it, shall immerse him in water), saying,

N., I baptize thee in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. *Amen.*

The minister may, at his discretion, lay hands on the subject, accompanying the act with a suitable invocation.

SECTION IV.

¶ 441. FORM OF THE RECEPTION AND RECOGNITION OF MEMBERS.

The minister shall cause the candidates to be placed conveniently before the congregation, and after baptizing

any who may not have been previously baptized, he shall say,

Brethren, the Church is of God, and will be preserved to the end of time, for the promotion of his worship and the due administration of his word and ordinances—the maintenance of Christian fellowship and discipline—the edification of believers, and the conversion of the world. All, of every age and station, stand in need of the means of grace which it alone supplies; and it invites all alike to become fellow-citizens with the saints and of the household of God. But as none who have arrived at years of discretion can remain within its pales, or be admitted to its communion, without assuming its obligations, it is my duty to demand of *these persons* present whether *they are* resolved to assume the same.

Then shall the minister address the candidates, as follows:

Dearly beloved, you profess to have a desire to flee from the wrath to come, and to be saved from your sins; you seek the fellowship of the people of God, to assist you in working out your salvation; I therefore demand of you:

Do you solemnly, in the presence of God

and this congregation, ratify and confirm the promise and vow of repentance, faith, and obedience, contained in the baptismal covenant?

Ans. I do, God being my helper.

Will you be subject to the discipline of the Church, attend upon its ordinances, and support its institutions?

Ans. I will endeavor so to do, by the help of God.

The minister shall then say to the candidates:

We rejoice to recognize you as *members* of the Church of Christ, and bid you welcome to all its privileges; and in token of our brotherly love, we give you the right hand of fellowship, and pray that you may be numbered with his people here, and with his saints in glory everlasting.

The minister shall then say to the congregation:

Brethren, I commend to your love and care *these persons* whom we this day recognize as *members* of the Church of Christ. Do all in your power to increase *their* faith, confirm *their* hope, and perfect *them* in love.

Then may follow a hymn suitable to the occasion (as 749–753), and the minister shall say:

Let us pray.

Almighty God, we thank thee for founding

thy Church, and promising that the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. We bless thee for calling us to the fellowship of thy people, and for numbering us with the sons and daughters of the Lord Almighty. We especially praise thy name for enabling *these* thy *servants* to avouch the Lord to be their God. Help *them* to perform the promise and vow which *they have* made, to renounce the devil, the world, and the flesh; to believe the record which thou hast given of thy Son; and to walk in all thy commandments and ordinances blameless, to the end of *their lives*. May *their* communion with thy people be sanctified to *their* growth in grace and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, being nourished and knit together, increasing with the increase of God. May thy people do *them* good, and may *they* prove a blessing to thy people. And grant, O Lord, that all who are here members of thy militant Church, through thy mercy, the merit of thy Son, and the grace of thy Spirit, may finally be made members of thy triumphant Church in heaven. *Amen.*

Almighty and everlasting God, Heavenly Father, we give thee humble thanks, for that

thou hast vouchsafed to call us to the knowledge of thy grace, and faith in thee: increase this knowledge and confirm this faith in us evermore. Give thy Holy Spirit to *these persons*, that *they*, being born again, may be made *heirs* of everlasting salvation, through our Lord Jesus Christ, who liveth and reigneth with thee and the Holy Spirit, now and forever. *Amen.*

Our Father who art in heaven, hallowed be thy name; thy kingdom come; thy will be done on earth as it is in heaven; give us this day our daily bread; and forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive those who trespass against us; and lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil. *Amen.*

SECTION V.

¶ 442. THE FORM OF SOLEMNIZATION OF MATRIMONY.

At the day and time appointed for the solemnization of matrimony, the persons to be married (having been qualified according to law) standing together, the man on the right hand and the woman on the left, the minister shall say:

Dearly beloved, we are gathered together here in the sight of God, and in the presence of these witnesses, to join together this man

and this woman in holy matrimony; which is an honorable estate, instituted of God in the time of man's innocency, signifying unto us the mystical union that is between Christ and his Church: which holy estate Christ adorned and beautified with his presence, and first miracle that he wrought in Cana of Galilee, and is commended of St. Paul to be honorable among all men; and therefore is not by any to be enterprised, or taken in hand unadvisedly, but reverently, discreetly, advisedly, and in the fear of God.

Into which holy estate these two persons present come now to be joined. Therefore if any can show any just cause why they may not be lawfully joined together, let him now speak, or else hereafter forever hold his peace.

And also speaking unto the persons that are to be married, he shall say:

I require and charge you both (as ye shall answer at the dreadful day of judgment, when the secrets of all hearts shall be disclosed), that if either of you know any impediment why ye may not be lawfully joined together in matrimony, ye do now confess it; for be well assured, that so many as are coupled together otherwise than God's word doth al-

low, are not joined together by God, neither is their matrimony lawful.

If no impediment be alleged, then shall the minister say unto the man,

M., Wilt thou have this woman to thy wedded wife, to live together after God's ordinance, in the holy estate of matrimony? Wilt thou love her, comfort her, honor, and keep her, in sickness and in health; and, forsaking all other, keep thee only unto her, so long as ye both shall live?

The man shall answer,

I will.

Then shall the minster say unto the woman,

N., Wilt thou have this man to thy wedded husband, to live together after God's ordinance, in the holy estate of matrimony? Wilt thou obey him, serve him, love, honor, and keep him, in sickness and in health; and, forsaking all other, keep thee only unto him, so long as ye both shall live?

The woman shall answer,

I will.

When the parties so desire, the man shall give unto the woman a ring; and the minister taking the ring shall deliver it unto the man, to put it on the fourth finger of the woman's left hand; and the man, holding the ring there, and taught by the minister, shall say,

With this ring I thee wed, and with all my worldly goods I thee endow: in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. *Amen.*

Then shall the minister say,
Let us pray.

Our Father who art in heaven, hallowed be thy name; thy kingdom come; thy will be done on earth, as it is in heaven; give us this day our daily bread; and forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive those who trepass against us; and lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil; for thine is the kingdom, and the power and the glory, forever and ever. *Amen.*

O eternal God, Creator and Preserver of all mankind, Giver of all spiritual grace, the author of everlasting life, send thy blessing upon these thy servants, this man and this woman, whom we bless in thy name; that as Isaac and Rebecca lived faithfully together, so these persons may surely perform and keep the vow and covenant between them made, and may ever remain in perfect love and peace together and live according to thy laws, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

Then shall the minister join their right hands together, and say,

Those whom God hath joined together let not man put asunder.

Forasmuch as *M.* and *N.* have consented together in holy wedlock, and have witnessed the same before God and this company, and thereto have pledged their faith either to other, and have declared the same by joining hands, I pronounce that they are man and wife together, in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. *Amen.*

And the minister shall add this blessing:

God the Father, God the Son, God the Holy Ghost, bless, preserve, and keep you; the Lord mercifully with his favor look upon you; and so fill you with all spiritual benediction and grace, that ye may so live together in this life, that in the world to come ye may have life everlasting. *Amen.*

SECTION VI.

¶ 443. THE ORDER OF THE BURIAL OF THE DEAD.

The minister, meeting the corpse and going before it, shall say,

I am the resurrection and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet

shall he live; and whosoever liveth, and believeth in me, shall never die. John xi. 25, 26.

I know that my Redeemer liveth, and that he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth; and though after my skin worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God: whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another. Job xix. 25–27.

We brought nothing into this world, and it is certain that we can carry nothing out. The Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken away: blessed be the name of the Lord. 1 Tim vi. 7; Job i. 21.

After they come into the church, or house, shall be read

Psalm xc.

Lord, thou hast been our dwelling-place in all generations.

Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world, even from everlasting to everlasting, thou art God.

Thou turnest man to destruction; and sayest, Return, ye children of men.

For a thousand years in thy sight are but as yesterday when it passed, and as a watch in the night.

Thou carriest them away as with a flood; they are as a sleep: in the morning they are like grass which groweth up.

In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up; in the evening it is cut down and withereth.

For we are consumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath are we troubled.

Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, our secret sins in the light of thy countenance.

For all our days are passed away in thy wrath: we spend our years as a tale that is told.

The days of our years are threescore years and ten; and if by reason of strength they be fourscore years, yet is their strength labor and sorrow; for it is soon cut off, and we fly away.

Who knoweth the power of thine anger? even according to thy fear, so is thy wrath.

So teach us to number our days, that we may apply our hearts unto wisdom.

Return, O Lord, how long? and let it repent thee concerning thy servants.

O satisfy us early with thy mercy; that we may rejoice and be glad all our days.

Make us glad according to the days where-

in thou hast afflicted us, and the years wherein we have seen evil.

Let thy work appear unto thy servants, and thy glory unto their children.

And let the beauty of the Lord our God be upon us; and establish thou the work of our hands upon us; yea, the work of our hands establish thou it.

Then shall follow the lesson, 1 Cor. xv. 20–58, or the following abridgment:

Now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the first-fruits of them that slept. For since by man came death, by man came also the resurrection of the dead. For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive. But every man in his own order: Christ the first-fruits; afterward they that are Christ's at his coming. Then cometh the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule, and all authority and power. For he must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet. The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death. For he hath put all things under his feet. But some man will say, How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come?

Thou fool, that which thou sowest is not quickened except it die; and that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain; it may chance of wheat, or of some other grain; but God giveth it a body as it hath pleased him, and to every seed his own body. All flesh is not the same flesh; but there is one kind of flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds. There are also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial; but the glory of the celestial is one, and the glory of the terrestrial is another. There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars; for one star differeth from another star in glory. So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption, it is raised in incorruption; it is sown in dishonor, it is raised in glory; it is sown in weakness, it is raised in power; it is sown a natural body, it is raised a spiritual body. Behold, I show you a mystery: we shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump; for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. For this corrup-

tible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory. O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory? The sting of death is sin; and the strength of sin is the law. But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory, through our Lord Jesus Christ. Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye stedfast, unmovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labor is not in vain in the Lord.

Here may follow a suitable hymn, a sermon, or exhortation, and an extemporary prayer.

At the grave, when the corpse is laid in the earth, the minister shall say,

Man that is born of woman is of few days, and full of trouble. He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not.

In the midst of life we are in death: of whom may we seek for succor, but of thee, O Lord, who for our sins art justly displeased?

Yet, O Lord God most holy, O Lord most mighty, O holy and most merciful Saviour, deliver us not into the bitter pains of eternal death.

Thou knowest, Lord, the secrets of our hearts: shut not thy merciful ears to our prayers, but spare us, Lord most holy, O God most mighty, O holy and merciful Saviour, thou most worthy Judge eternal, suffer us not at our last hour for any pains of death to fall from thee.

Then the minister may say,

Forasmuch as it hath pleased Almighty God, in his wise providence, to take out of this world the soul of our deceased *brother*, we therefore commit *his* body to the ground, earth to earth, ashes to ashes, dust to dust; looking for the general resurrection in the last day, and the life of the world to come, through our Lord Jesus Christ; at whose second coming in glorious majesty to judge the world, the earth and the sea shall give up their dead; and the corruptible bodies of those who sleep in him shall be changed, and made like unto his own glorious body, according to the mighty working whereby he is able to subdue all things unto himself.

Then shall be said,

I heard a voice from heaven, saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labors.

A suitable hymn may here be sung, and then shall the minister say,

Our Father who art in heaven, hallowed be thy name; thy kingdom come; thy will be done on earth, as it is in heaven; give us this day our daily bread; and forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive those who trespass against us: and lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil. *Amen.*

The Collect.

O merciful God, the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who is the resurrection and the life; in whom whosoever believeth shall live, though he die; and whosoever liveth and believeth in him, shall not die eternally: we meekly beseech thee, O Father, to raise us from the death of sin unto the life of righteousness; that when we shall depart this life we may rest in him; and at the general resurrection on the last day may be found acceptable in thy sight, and receive that blessing which thy well-beloved Son shall then

pronounce to all that love and fear thee, saying, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world. Grant this, we beseech thee, O merciful Father, through Jesus Christ our Mediator and Redeemer. *Amen.*

The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the Holy Ghost, be with you all. *Amen.*

SECTION VII.

¶ 444. FORM OF LAYING THE CORNER-STONE OF A CHURCH.

At the time and place of laying the corner-stone, let the minister cause a suitable hymn to be sung (*e. g.*, 691, 692, 696). Then shall the minister say,

Let us pray.

Almighty and everlasting God, thou art infinite in all thy perfections, and marvelous in all thy works. Thou hast made the world and all things therein; and seeing that thou art Lord of heaven and earth, thou dwellest not in temples made with hands: thou art a Spirit, and art worshiped in spirit and in truth, in all places of thy dominion; yet we thank thee that thou dost allow us to build houses for thy service, wherein thy people

may attend upon thee without distraction. We bless thy holy name for putting it into the hearts of thy people to build a house, at this place, for thy worship. We beseech thee to inspire us with zeal, that we may both have a mind to the work, and may successfully accomplish the same. May neither adversary nor evil occurrent hinder this work; but may the good hand of our God be upon us, that in due time we may bring forth the head-stone with joy and praise. May this sanctuary, when completed, long remain a house of prayer for all people, where incense shall be offered unto thy name, and a pure offering, and thy word and ordinances shall be duly administered, accompanied by the influences of the Holy Ghost. Here may multitudes be born again, and be nurtured in knowledge and piety; so that they may be prepared, in the kingdom of thy grace, for a nobler worship in the kingdom of thy glory. We are unworthy, O Lord, through our manifold sins, to offer unto thee any sacrifice; yet we beseech thee to accept this our bounden duty and service, not weighing our merits, but pardoning our offenses, through Jesus Christ our Lord: by whom and with whom, in the

unity of the Holy Ghost, all honor and glory be unto thee, Father Almighty, world without end. *Amen.*

Prevent us, O Lord, in all our doings with thy most gracious favor, and further us with thy continual help; that in all our works, begun, continued, and ended in thee, we may glorify thy holy name, and finally, by thy mercy, obtain everlasting life, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

Our Father who art in heaven, hallowed be thy name; thy kingdom come; thy will be done on earth, as it is in heaven; give us this day our daily bread; and forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive those who trespass against us; and lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil. *Amen.*

Then shall the minister read, or cause to be read, the following sentences:

Blessed be thou, Lord God of Israel our Father, forever and ever.

Thine, O Lord, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty; for all that is in the heaven and in the earth is thine; thine is the kingdom, O Lord, and thou art exalted as head above all.

Both riches and honor come of thee, and thou reignest over all; and in thine hand is power and might; and in thine hand it is to make great, and to give strength unto all.

Now, therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name.

But who am I, and what is my people, that we should be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things come of thee, and of thine own have we given thee.

For we are strangers before thee, and sojourners, as were all our fathers: our days on the earth are as a shadow, and there is none abiding.

O Lord our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee a house for thine holy name cometh of thine hand, and is all thine own.

I know also, my God, that thou triest the heart, and hast pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of mine heart I have willingly offered all these things; and now have I seen with joy thy people, which are present here, to offer willingly unto thee.

Except the Lord build the house, they labor in vain that build it: except the Lord keep the city, the watchman waketh but in vain.

Let thy work appear unto thy servants, and thy glory unto their children.

And let the beauty of the Lord our God be upon us; and establish thou the work of our hands upon us; yea, the work of our hands establish thou it.

His foundation is in the holy mountains.

The Lord loveth the gates of Zion more than all the dwellings of Jacob.

For the Lord hath chosen Zion; he hath desired it for his habitation.

This is my rest forever: here will I dwell: for I have desired it.

I will abundantly bless her provision: I will satisfy her poor with bread.

I will also clothe her priests with salvation, and her saints shall shout aloud for joy.

The stone which the builders refused is become the head-stone of the corner.

This is the Lord's doing; it is marvelous in our eyes.

For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ.

Then shall the minister, standing by the stone, announce the articles to be deposited therein. These may be a copy of the Bible, the Hymn Book, the Discipline, Church periodicals, a document setting forth the name of the Church, with the names of the pastor, trustees, and

building committee, and such other articles as may be desired. The stone shall then be laid by the minister, or some one appointed by him: placing his hand upon the stone, the minister shall say:

We lay this corner-stone of a house to be built and set apart, from all worldly uses, for divine worship, in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. *Amen.*

Then may follow an address, the collection (if any), the Doxology, and Benediction.

SECTION VIII.

¶ 445. FORM OF THE DEDICATION OF A CHURCH.

Let the service be conducted as on other occasions of public worship—only the hymns (*e. g.*, 690, 693–695, 697), prayers, lessons, and sermons, should be adapted to the occasion. The lessons may be Gen. xxviii. 10–22, and Heb. x. 19–25 or any other, at the discretion of the minister.

First Lesson. Gen. xxviii. 10–22.

And Jacob went out from Beersheba, and went toward Haran. And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set; and he took of the stones of that place, and put them for his pillows, and lay down in that place to sleep. And he dreamed, and behold, a ladder set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to

heaven; and behold, the angels of God ascending and descending on it. And behold, the Lord stood above it and said, I am the Lord God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed. And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth; and thou shalt be spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south; and in thee and in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed. And behold, I am with thee, and will keep thee in all places whither thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land; for I will not leave thee, until I have done that which I have spoken to thee of. And Jacob waked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the Lord is in this place; and I knew it not. And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful is this place! this is none other but the house of God, and this is the gate of heaven. And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put for his pillows, and set it up for a pillar, and poured oil upon the top of it. And he called the name of that place Bethel; but the name of that city was called Luz at the first. And Jacob vowed a vow, saying,

If God be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on, so that I come again to my father's house in peace; then shall the Lord be my God; and this stone, which I have set for a pillar, shall be God's house: and of all that thou shalt give me I will surely give the tenth unto thee.

Second Lesson. Heb. x. 19–25.

Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus, by a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, his flesh; and having a high-priest over the house of God: let us draw near with a true heart, in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water. Let us hold fast the profession of faith without wavering; for he is faithful that promised; and let us consider one another, to provoke unto love, and to good works; not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another; and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching.

The collection (if any) may follow the sermon. The officers of the Church shall then address the minister in the following language:

We present you this house, to be set apart from all unhallowed or common uses, for the worship of Almighty God.

Then shall the minister request the congregation to stand up, while he pronounces the following Sentence of Dedication:

Sentence of Dedication.

Forasmuch as God has put it into the hearts of his people to build this house for his worship, and has blessed them in their undertaking, we solemnly dedicate it to his service, for the reading and expounding of his holy word, the administration of his ordinances, and for all other acts of religious worship. That he may graciously accept this labor of our hands, let us devoutly pray.

Then shall be said, all kneeling:

Almighty and everlasting God, the heaven, and the heaven of heavens, cannot contain thee, much less this house, which we have built, yet thou dost humble thyself to behold the inhabitants of the earth, and dost promise that in all places where thou dost record thy name thou wilt meet with thy people, and bless them. Let thy name be recorded in

this place, and here let thine honor dwell. Preserve this house, which we set apart to thy service, from injury and desecration.

Accept the worship which shall be here offered to thy name. Let thy Holy Spirit accompany thy word and ordinances, which shall be here administered, so that they may prove means of grace to all who shall receive the same. May many sons and daughters be here born to the Lord Almighty. Let thy people be abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy house, and make them drink of the river of thy pleasures. Let their children be here fed with food convenient for them, and be brought up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord. Let living waters go forth from this sanctuary, carrying life and joy to all around. Let thy work appear unto thy servants, and thy glory unto their children; and let the beauty of the Lord our God be upon us; and establish thou the work of our hands upon us; yea, the work of our hands establish thou it. Now, therefore, arise, O Lord God, into thy resting-place, thou and the ark of thy strength; let thy ministers be clothed with salvation, and let thy saints rejoice in goodness. We beseech

thee, O Lord, to overlook our unworthiness, forgive our sins, and make us a habitation of God through the Spirit. We offer all our offerings through the ever-blessed name of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, to whom, with thee, and the Holy Spirit, be glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. *Amen.*

The service may then be concluded with the Doxology and Benediction.

SECTION IX.

¶ 446. THE FORM AND MANNER OF ORDAINING DEACONS.

When the day appointed by the Bishop is come, after a suitable sermon or exhortation, one of the elders shall present unto the Bishop all them that are to be ordained, and say,

I present unto you these persons present, to be ordained deacons.

Then their names being read aloud, the Bishop shall say unto the people:

Brethren, if there be any of you who knoweth any impediment or crime in any of these persons presented to be ordained deacons, for the which he ought not to be admitted to that office, let him come forth in the name of God, and show what the crime or impediment is.

If any crime or impediment be objected, the Bishop shall surcease from ordaining that person until such time as the party accused shall be found clear of that crime.

Then shall be read the following Collect:

The Collect.

Almighty God, who by thy divine providence hast appointed divers orders of ministers in thy Church, and didst inspire thy apostles to choose into the order of deacons thy first martyr, St. Stephen, with others: mercifully behold these thy servants, now called to the like office and administration: replenish them so with the truth of thy doctrine, and adorn them with innocency of life, that both by word and good example they may faithfully serve thee in this office, to the glory of thy name and the edification of thy Church, through the merits of our Saviour Jesus Christ, who liveth and reigneth with thee and the Holy Ghost, now and forever. *Amen.*

Then the Bishop, or one of the elders appointed by him, shall read the Epistle.

The Epistle. 1 Tim. iii. 8–13.

Likewise must the deacons be grave, not doubled-tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre: holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience. And

let these also first be proved; then let them use the office of a deacon, being found blameless. Even so must their wives be grave, not slanderous, sober, faithful in all things. Let the deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children and their own houses well. For they that have used the office of deacon well, purchase to themselves a good degree, and great boldness in the faith which is in Christ Jesus.

Then shall the Bishop examine every one of those who are to be ordained, in the presence of the people, after this manner following:

Do you trust that you are inwardly moved by the Holy Ghost to take upon you the office of the ministry in the Church of Christ, to serve God for the promoting of his glory and the edifying of his people?

Ans. I trust so.

The Bishop. Do you unfeignedly believe all the canonical Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments?

Ans. I do believe them.

The Bishop. Will you diligently read or expound the same unto the people whom you shall be appointed to serve?

Ans. I will.

The Bishop. It appertaineth to the office of a deacon to assist the elder in divine service, and especially when he ministereth the holy communion, to help him in the distribution thereof, and to read and expound the Holy Scriptures; to instruct the youth; and in the absence of the elder to baptize.

And, furthermore, it is his office to search for the sick, poor, and impotent, that they may be visited and relieved.

Will you do this gladly and willingly?

Ans. I will so do, by the help of God.

The Bishop. Will you apply all your diligence to frame and fashion your own lives (and the lives of your families) according to the doctrine of Christ; and to make (both) yourselves (and them), as much as in you lieth, wholesome examples of the flock of Christ?

Ans. I will do so, the Lord being my helper.

The Bishop. Will you reverently obey them to whom the charge and government over you is committed, following with a glad mind and will their godly admonitions?

Ans. I will endeavor so to do, the Lord being my helper.

Then the Bishop, laying his hands severally upon the heads of every one of them, shall say:

Take thou authority to execute the office

of a deacon in the Church of God; in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. *Amen.*

Then shall the Bishop deliver to every one of them the Holy Bible, saying:

Take thou authority to read the Holy Scriptures in the Church of God, and to preach the same.

Then one of them appointed by the Bishop shall read the Gospel.

The Gospel. Luke xii. 35–38.

Let your loins be girded about, and your lights burning, and ye yourselves like unto men that wait for their lord, when he will return from the wedding, that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately. Blessed are those servants whom the lord when he cometh shall find watching. Verily I say unto you, that he shall gird himself and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them. And if he shall come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, and find them so, blessed are those servants.

Immediately before the Benediction shall be said these Collects following:

Almighty God, giver of all good things,

who of thy great goodness has vouchsafed to accept and take these thy servants into the office of deacons in thy Church: make them, we beseech thee, O Lord, to be modest, humble, and constant in their ministration, and to have a ready will to observe all spiritual discipline; that they having always the testimony of a good conscience, and continuing ever stable and strong in thy Son Christ, may so well behave themselves in this inferior office, that they may be found worthy to be called unto the higher ministries in thy Church, through the same thy Son our Saviour Jesus Christ: to whom be glory and honor, world without end. *Amen.*

Prevent us, O Lord, in all our doing, with thy most gracious favor, and further us with thy continual help; that in all our works, begun, continued, and ended in thee, we may glorify thy holy name, and finally, by thy mercy, obtain everlasting life, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

The Benediction.

The peace of God, which passeth all understanding, keep your hearts and minds in the knowledge and love of God, and of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord; and the blessing of

God Almighty, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost, be among you, and remain with you always. *Amen.*

SECTION X.

¶ 447. THE FORM AND MANNER OF ORDAINING ELDERS.

When the day appointed by the Bishop is come there shall be a sermon or exhortation, declaring the duty and office of such as come to be admitted elders; how necessary that order is in the Church of Christ; and also how the people ought to esteem them in their office. After which one of the elders shall present unto the Bishop all them that are to be ordained, and say:

I present unto you these persons present, to be ordained elders.

Their names being read aloud, the Bishop shall say unto the people:

Brethren, these are they whom we purpose, God willing, this day to ordain elders. For after due examination, we find not to the contrary, but that they are lawfully called to this function and ministry, and that they are persons meet for the same. But if there be any of you who knoweth any impediment or crime in any of them, for the which he ought not to be received into this holy ministry, let him come forth in the name of

God, and show what the crime or impediment is.

If any crime or impediment be objected, the Bishop shall surcease from ordaining that person, until such time as the party accused shall be found clear of that crime.

Then shall be said the Collect, Epistle, and Gospel as followeth:

The Collect.

Almighty God, giver of all good things, who by thy Holy Spirit hast appointed divers orders of ministers in thy Church, mercifully behold these thy servants, now called to the office of elder, and replenish them so with the truth of thy doctrine, and adorn them with innocency of life, that, both by word and good example, they may faithfully serve thee in this office to the glory of thy name, and the edification of thy Church, through the merits of our Saviour Jesus Christ, who liveth and reigneth with thee and the Holy Ghost, world without end. *Amen.*

The Epistle. Eph. iv. 7–13.

Unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ. Wherefore, he saith, When he ascended up on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men. (Now that he ascended,

what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth? He that descended is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens that he might fill all things.) And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; for the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ, till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fullness of Christ.

The Gospel. St. John x. 1–16.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that entereth not by the door into the sheep-fold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber. But he that entereth in by the door, is the shepherd of the sheep. To him the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his voice; and he calleth his own by name, and leadeth them out. And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice. And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of strangers. This par-

able spake Jesus unto them: but they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them. Then said Jesus unto them again, Verily, verily, I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep. All that ever came before me are thieves and robbers; but the sheep did not hear them. I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture. The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly. I am the good shepherd; the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep. But he that is a hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth; and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep. The hireling fleeth because he is a hireling, and careth not for the sheep. I am the good shepherd, and know my sheep, and am known of mine. As the Father knoweth me even so know I the Father: and I lay down my life for the sheep. And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold and one shepherd.

And that done, the Bishop shall say unto them as hereafter followeth:

You have heard, brethren, as well in your private examination (as in the exhortation which was now made to you), and in the holy lessons taken out of the Gospel, and the writings of the apostles, of what dignity and of how great importance, this office is, whereunto ye are called. And now again we exhort you, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that you have in remembrance into how high a dignity, and to what weighty an office ye are called: that is to say, to be messengers, watchmen, and stewards of the Lord; to teach and to premonish, to feed and provide for the Lord's family; to seek for Christ's sheep that are dispersed abroad, and for his children who are in the midst of this evil world, that they may be saved through Christ forever.

We have good hope that you have all weighed and pondered these things with yourselves long before this time; and that you have clearly determined by God's grace, to give yourselves wholly to this office, whereunto it hath pleased God to call you: so that, as much as lieth in you, you will apply your-

selves wholly to this one thing, and draw all your cares and studies this way, and that you will continually pray to God the Father, through the mediation of our only Saviour Jesus Christ, for the heavenly assistance of the Holy Ghost; that by daily reading and weighing of the Scriptures, ye may wax riper and stronger in your ministry; and that ye may so endeavor yourselves from time to time to sanctify the lives of you and yours, and to fashion them after the rule and doctrine of Christ, that ye may be wholesome and godly examples and patterns for the people to follow.

And now that this present congregation of Christ, here assembled, may also understand your minds and wills in these things, and that this your promise may the more move you to do your duties, ye shall answer plainly to these things, which we, in the name of God and of his Church, shall demand of you touching the same.

Do you think in your heart that you are truly called, according to the will of our Lord Jesus Christ, to the order of elders.

Ans. I think so.

The Bishop. Are you persuaded that the

Holy Scriptures contain sufficently all doctrine required of necessity for eternal salvation through faith in Jesus Christ? And are you determined, out of the said Scriptures, to instruct the people committed to your charge, and to teach nothing, as required of necessity, to eternal salvation, but that which you shall be persuaded may be concluded and proved by the Scriptures?

Ans. I am so persuaded, and have so determined, by God's grace.

The Bishop. Will you then give your faithful diligence, always so to minister the doctrine and sacraments, and the discipline of Christ, as the Lord hath commanded?

Ans. I will so do, by the help of the Lord.

The Bishop. Will you be ready with all faithful diligence, to banish and drive away all erroneous and strange doctrines contrary to God's word; and to use both public and private monitions and exhortations, as well to the sick as to the whole within your charge, as need shall require, and occasion shall be given?

Ans. I will, the Lord being my helper.

The Bishop. Will you be diligent in prayers, and in reading of the Holy Scriptures, and in

such studies as help to the knowledge of the same, laying aside the study of the world and the flesh?

Ans. I will endeavor so to do, the Lord being my helper.

The Bishop. Will you be diligent to frame and fashion yourselves, and your families, according to the doctrine of Christ; and to make both yourselves and them, as much as in you lieth, wholesome examples and patterns to the flock of Christ.

Ans. I shall apply myself thereto, the Lord being my helper.

The Bishop. Will you maintain and set forward, as much as lieth in you, quietness, peace, and love, among all Christian people, and especially among them that are or shall be committed to your charge?

Ans. I will so do, the Lord being my helper.

The Bishop. Will you reverently obey your chief ministers, unto whom is committed the charge and government over you; following with a glad mind and will their godly admonitions, submitting yourselves to their godly judgments.

Ans. I will so do, the Lord being my helper.

Then shall the Bishop, standing up, say:

Almighty God, who hath given you this will to do all things, grant also unto you strength and power to perform the same; that he may accomplish his work which he hath begun in you, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

After this the congregation shall be desired secretly in their prayers to make their humble supplications to God for all these things; for which prayers there shall be silence kept for a space.

After which shall be said by the Bishop (the persons to be ordained elders all kneeling), *Veni, Creator, Spiritus;* the Bishop beginning, and the elders and others that are present answering by verses as followeth:

Come, Holy Ghost, our souls inspire,
And lighten with celestial fire.
Thou the anointing Spirit art,
Who dost thy seven-fold gifts impart.
Thy blessèd unction from above
Is comfort, life, and fire of love.
Enable with perpetual light
The dullness of our blinded sight.
Anoint and cheer our soilèd face
With the abundance of thy grace.
Keep far our foes, give peace at home,
Where thou art guide no ill can come.
Teach us to know the Father, Son,
And thee of both, to be but one.

That through the ages all along,
This may be our endless song:
Praise to thy eternal merit,
Father, Son, and Holy Spirit.

That done, the Bishop shall pray on this wise, and say:

Let us pray.

Almighty God and Heavenly Father, who, of thine infinite love and goodness toward us, hast given to us thy only and most dearly beloved Son Jesus Christ to be our Redeemer, and the author of everlasting life, who, after he had made perfect our redemption by his death, and was ascended into heaven, sent abroad into the world his apostles, prophets, evangelists, doctors, and pastors; by whose labor and ministry he gathered together a greater flock in all parts of the world, to set forth the eternal praise of thy holy name: for these so great benefits of thy eternal goodness, and for that thou hast vouchsafed to call these thy servants here present to the same office and ministry appointed for the salvation of mankind, we render unto thee most hearty thanks: we praise and worship thee; and we humbly beseech thee, by the same thy blessed Son, to grant unto all who either here or elsewhere call upon thy holy name,

that we may continue to show ourselves thankful unto thee for these, and all other, thy benefits; and that we may daily increase and go forward in the knowledge and faith of thee and thy Son, by the Holy Spirit: so that as well by these thy ministers, as by them over whom they shall be appointed thy ministers, thy holy name may be forever glorified, and thy blessed kingdom enlarged, through the same thy Son Jesus Christ our Lord; who liveth and reigneth with thee, in the unity of the same Holy Spirit, world without end. *Amen.*

When this prayer is done, the Bishop and the elders present shall lay their hands severally upon the head of every one that receiveth the order of elders the receivers humbly kneeling upon their knees, and the Bishop saying,

The Lord poar upon thee the Holy Ghost for the office and work of an elder in the Church of God now committed unto thee by the imposition of our hands. And be thou a faithful dispenser of the word of God, and of his holy sacraments; in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. *Amen.*

Then the Bishop shall deliver to every one of them kneeling, the Bible into his hands, saying,

Take thou authority to preach the word

of God, and to administer the holy sacraments in the congregation.

Then shall the Bishop say,

Most merciful Father, we beseech thee to send upon these thy servants thy heavenly blessing; that they may be clothed with righteousness, and that thy word spoken by their mouths may have such success that it may never be spoken in vain. Grant, also, that we may have grace to hear and receive what they shall deliver out of thy most holy word, or agreeable to the same, as the means of our salvation; that in all our words and deeds we may seek thy glory, and the increase of thy kingdom, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

Prevent us, O Lord, in all our doings, with thy most gracious favor, and further us with thy continual help; that in all our works, begun, continued, and ended in thee, we may glorify thy holy name, and finally, by thy mercy, obtain everlasting life, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

The Benediction.

The peace of God, which passeth all understanding, keep your hearts and minds in the

knowledge and love of God, and of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord; and the blessings of God Almighty, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost, be among you, and remain with you always. *Amen.*

If on the same day the order of deacons be given to some, and that of elders to others, the deacons shall be first presented, and then the elders. The Collects shall both be used; first that for deacons, then that for elders. The Epistle shall be Eph. iv. 7-13, as before in this office. Immediately after which, they that are to be ordained deacons shall be examined and ordained as is above prescribed. Then one of them having read the Gospel, which shall be St. John x. 1-16, as before in this office, they that are to be ordained elders shall likewise be examined and ordained, as in this office before appointed.

SECTION XI.

¶ 448. THE FORM OF CONSECRATING A BISHOP.

The Collect.

Almighty God, who by thy Son Jesus Christ didst give to thy holy apostles many excellent gifts, and didst charge them to feed thy flock: give grace, we beseech thee, to all the ministers and pastors of thy Church, that they may diligently preach thy word, and duly administer the godly discipline thereof; and grant to the people, that they may obediently follow the same; that all may

receive the crown of everlasting glory, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

Then shall be read by one of the elders

The Epistle. Acts xx. 17–35.

From Miletus Paul sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the Church. And when they were come to him, he said unto them, Ye know from the first day that I came into Asia, after what manner I have been with you at all seasons, serving the Lord with all humility of mind, and with many tears and temptations, which befell me by the lying in wait of the Jews: and how I kept back nothing that was profitable unto you, but have showed you, and have taught you publicly, and from house to house, testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ. And now, behold, I go bound in the spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befall me there: save that the Holy Ghost witnesseth in every city, saying, that bonds and afflictions abide me. But none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto myself, so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministry which I have received of

the Lord Jesus, to testify the gospel of the grace of God. And now, behold, I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, shall see my face no more. Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I am pure from the blood of all men. For I have not shunned to declare unto you all the counsel of God. Take heed, therefore, unto yourselves, and to all the flock over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the Church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood. For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock. Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them. Therefore, watch and remember that by the space of three years I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears. And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified. I have coveted no man's silver, or gold, or apparel. Yea, ye yourselves know that these hands have ministered unto my necessities,

and to them that were with me. I have showed you all things how that so laboring ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give than to receive.

Then another shall read

The Gospel. St. John xxi. 15–17.

Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me more than these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord: thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs. He saith unto him again the second time, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord: thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my sheep. He saith unto him the third time, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me? Peter was grieved because he said unto him the third time, Lovest thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, thou knowest all things: thou knowest that I love thee. Jesus saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

Or this. St. Matt. xxviii. 18–20.

Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth. Go ye therefore and teach all nations,

baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost; teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you; and lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world.

After the Gospel and sermon are ended, the elected person shall be presented by two elders unto the Bishop, saying,

We present unto you this holy man to be ordained a Bishop.

Then the Bishop shall move the congregation present to pray, saying thus to them:

Brethren, it is written in the Gospel of St. Luke, that our Saviour Christ continued the whole night in prayer, before he did choose and send forth his twelve apostles. It is written also in the Acts of the Apostles, that the disciples who were at Antioch did fast and pray, before they laid hands on Paul and Barnabas, and sent them forth. Let us, therefore, following the example of our Saviour Christ, and his apostles, first fall to prayer, before we admit and send forth this person presented unto us, to the work whereunto we trust the Holy Ghost hath called him.

Then shall be said this prayer following:

Almighty God, giver of all good things,

who by thy Holy Spirit hast appointed divers orders of ministers in thy Church: mercifully behold this thy servant, now called to the work and ministry of a Bishop; and replenish him so with the truth of thy doctrine, and adorn him with innocency of life, that, both by word and deed, he may faithfully serve thee in this office, to the glory of thy name, and the edifying and well-governing of thy Church, through the merits of our Saviour Jesus Christ, who liveth and reigneth with thee and the Holy Ghost, world without end. *Amen.*

Then the Bishop shall say to him that is to be ordained:

Brother, forasmuch as the Holy Scripture commands that we should not be hasty in laying on hands, and admitting any person to government in the Church of Christ, which he hath purchased with no less price than the effusion of his own blood: before I admit you to this administration, I will examine you on certain articles, to the end that the congregation present may have a trial, and bear witness how you are minded to behave yourself in the Church of God.

Are you persuaded that you are truly

called to this ministration, according to the will of our Lord Jesus Christ?

Ans. I am so persuaded.

The Bishop. Are you persuaded that the Holy Scriptures contain sufficiently all doctrine required of necessity for eternal salvation, through faith in Jesus Christ? And are you determined, out of the same Holy Scriptures, to instruct the people committed to your charge; and to teach or maintain nothing as required of necessity to eternal salvation, but that which you shall be persuaded may be concluded and proved by the same?

Ans. I am so persuaded, and determined, by God's grace.

The Bishop. Will you then faithfully exercise yourself in the same Holy Scriptures, and call upon God by prayer for the true understanding of the same, so as you may be able by them to teach and exhort with wholesome doctrine, and to withstand and convince the gainsayers?

Ans. I will so do, by the help of God.

The Bishop. Are you ready with faithful diligence to banish and drive away all erroneous and strange doctrines contrary to God's

word, and both privately and openly to call upon and encourage others to do the same?

Ans. I am ready, the Lord being my helper.

The Bishop. Will you deny all ungodliness and wordly lusts, and live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world; that you may show yourself in all things an example of good works unto others, that the adversary may be ashamed, having nothing to say against you?

Ans. I will do so, the Lord being my helper.

The Bishop. Will you maintain and set forward, as much as shall lie in you, quietness, love, and peace among all men; and such as shall be unquiet, disobedient, and criminal, within your district, correct and punish, according to such authority as you have by God's word, and as shall be committed unto you?

Ans. I will so do, by the help of God.

The Bishop. Will you be faithful in ordaining, sending, or laying hands upon, others?

Ans. I will so be, by the help of God.

The Bishop. Will you show yourself gentle, and be merciful, for Christ's sake, to poor and

needy people, and to all strangers destitute of help?

Ans. I will so show myself, by God's help.

Then the Bishop shall say:

Almighty God, our Heavenly Father, who hath given you a good will to do all these things, grant also unto you strength and power to perform the same; that, he accomplishing in you the good work which he hath begun, you may be found perfect and irreprehensible at the last day, through Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

Then shall *Veni, Creator, Spiritus*, be said:

Come, Holy Ghost, our souls inspire,
And lighten with celestial fire.
Thou the anointing Spirit art,
Who dost thy seven-fold gifts impart.
Thy blessèd unction from above
Is comfort, life, and fire of love.
Enable with perpetual light
The dullness of our blinded sight.
Anoint and cheer our soilèd face
With the abundance of thy grace.
Keep far our foes, give peace at home,
Where thou art guide no ill can come.
Teach us to know the Father, Son,
And thee of both to be but one.

That through the ages all along,
This may be our endless song:
Praise to thy eternal merit,
Father, Son, and Holy Spirit.

That ended, the Bishop shall say:

Lord, hear our prayer.
Ans. And let our cry come unto thee.

Bishop. Let us pray.

Almighty God and most merciful Father, who of thine infinite goodness hast given thine only and dearly beloved Son Jesus Christ to be our Redeemer, and the author of everlasting life; who, after that he had made perfect our redemption by his death, and was ascended into heaven, poured down his gifts abundantly upon men, making some apostles, some prophets, some evangelists, some pastors and doctors, to the edifying and making perfect his Church: grant, we beseech thee, to this thy servant, such grace that he may evermore be ready to spread abroad thy gospel, the glad tidings of reconciliation with thee, and use the authority given him, not to destruction, but to salvation; not to hurt, but to help; so that as a wise and faithful servant, giving to thy family their portion in due season, he may at last be received into

everlasting joy, through Jesus Christ our Lord, who, with thee and the Holy Ghost, liveth and reigneth, one God, world without end. *Amen.*

Then the Bishop and elders present shall lay their hands upon the head of the elected person, kneeling before them upon his knees, the Bishop saying:

The Lord pour upon thee the Holy Ghost, for the office and work of a Bishop in the Church of God now committed unto thee by the imposition of our hands; in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. *Amen.* And remember that thou stir up the grace of God which is given thee; for God hath not given us the spirit of fear, but of power, and love, and soberness.

Then the Bishop shall deliver him the Bible, saying:

Give heed unto reading, exhortation, and doctrine. Think upon the things contained in this book. Be diligent in them, that the increase coming thereby may be manifest unto all men. Take heed unto thyself, and to thy doctrine; for by so doing thou shalt both save thyself and them that hear thee. Be to the flock of Christ a shepherd, not a wolf; feed them, devour them not. Hold up the weak, heal the sick, bind up the broken,

bring again the outcasts, seek the lost. Be so merciful, that you may not be too remiss; so minister discipline, that you forget not mercy; that when the chief Shepherd shall appear, you may receive the never-fading crown of glory, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

Immediately before the Benediction shall be said the following prayers:

Most merciful Father, we beseech thee to send down upon this thy servant thy heavenly blessing; and so indue him with thy Holy Spirit that he, preaching thy word, may not only be earnest to reprove, beseech, and rebuke with all patience and doctrine, but may also be to such as believe a wholesome example, in word, in conversation, in love, in faith, in chastity, and in purity; that faithfully fulfilling his course, at the latter day he may receive the crown of righteousness laid up by the Lord, the righteous Judge, who liveth and reigneth, one God with the Father and the Holy Ghost, world without end. *Amen.*

Prevent us, O Lord, in all our doings with thy most gracious favor, and further us with thy continual help; that in all our works, begun, continued, and ended in thee, we may

glorify thy holy name, and finally, by thy mercy, obtain everlasting life through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

The Benediction.

The peace of God which passeth all understanding, keep your hearts and minds in the knowledge and love of God, and of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord; and the blessing of God Almighty, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost, be among you, and remain with you always. *Amen.*

APPENDIX.

I.

BOUNDARIES OF THE ANNUAL CONFERENCES.

¶ **449.** (1) *Alabama Conference* shall include West Florida (except Apalachicola), and all of the State of Alabama (so much of Sumter County as lies north of the Noxubee and west of the Tombigbee Rivers, and that portion of Pickens County lying west of the Tombigbee River, excepted) lying south of the following boundary line: Beginning at the southwest corner of Pickens County; thence with the southern lines of Pickens and Tuscaloosa Counties, and a direct line on the same parallel of latitude, east to the Coosa River; thence down said river to the southern boundary of Coosa County, thence east by said county line, and through Tallapoosa County to the southern boundary of Chambers County, and by said county line to the State line of Georgia.

¶ **450.** (2) *Arkansas Conference* shall include that part of the State of Arkansas inclosed by the following boundary line: Beginning at the point where the North Fork of White River crosses the Missouri State line; thence down North Fork to its mouth; thence down White River to the mouth

of Sillamore; thence up South Sillamore to line of the west boundary of Stone County, so as to include all of Stone County in the White River Conference; thence south with range line to Little Red River; thence down Little Red River to Miller's Ferry; thence to the mouth of Palarm Creek, on the Arkansas River, so as to include all of the present boundary lines of Quitman and Mount Vernon Circuits; thence to the southeast corner of Perry County; thence west by the south boundary lines of Perry, Yell, and Scott Counties to the State line; thence with the State line to the beginning.

¶ **451.** (3) *Baltimore Conference* shall embrace all that part of the State of Maryland which lies north and west of the Great Choptank River, and also the part of Caroline County, in said State, lying south and east of said river; Newcastle and Kent Counties, in the State of Delaware; and so much of the States of Virginia and West Virginia as is included in the following boundary lines: Beginning at the mouth of the Potomac River; thence up said river to the county line between Stafford and King George Counties; thence with said line to the Rappahannock River, and with said river (but including Fredericksburg Station, on its southern bank) to the Blue Ridge Mountains; thence by that chain of mountains to Pilot Mountain, in Floyd County, Va.; and thence from the top of said mountain, with the Holston line, to Central Depot, on New River, and by that river westward to the line of Greenbrier County, West Virginia, with the exception of Big Stony Creek appoint-

ment, so as to include all the pastoral charges in that locality embraced in the Lewisburg District, except Otter Creek appointment; thence with the line between Pocahontas and Randolph Counties, to the Alleghany Mountains; thence by said mountains northward, so as to include all the territory which may be now or hereafter under our jurisdiction, and not embraced in other Conferences.

¶ **452.** (4) *Brazil Mission Conference* shall include all our work in the Republic of Brazil.

¶ **453.** (5) *Central Mexico Mission Conference* shall include all the Republic of Mexico, except that portion which is included in the Mexican Border Mission Conference, and the Northwest Mexican Mission Conference.

¶ **454.** (6) *China Mission Conference* shall include all our work in the Empire of China.

¶ **455.** (7) *Columbia Conference* shall include all that part of the States of Oregon and Washington not included in the East Columbia Conference.

¶ **456.** (8) *Denver Conference* shall include the State of Colorado and that part of New Mexico north of the thirty-sixth parallel of latitude.

¶ **457.** (9) *East Columbia Conference* shall include the State of Idaho and all that part of the States of Oregon and Washington lying east of the following line: Beginning at the State line of California and running north with the east line of Lake and Crook Counties, in the State of Oregon, to the John Day's River, and with said river to the Columbia River; thence west to the Cascade

Mountains; thence north with said range of mountains with the east line of Skamania, Lewis, Pierce, King, Snohomish, Skagit, and Whatcom Counties, in the State of Washington, to British Columbia.

¶ **458.** (10) *East Texas Conference* shall be bounded as follows: Beginning at the northeast corner of Red River County, thence east with the meanderderings of Red River to the northeast corner of the State of Texas; thence south with the State line (including all the city of Texarkana in this Conference) to the Gulf of Mexico; on the south and east by the Gulf of Mexico to the East Pass of Galveston Bay, and thence by said bay and the Trinity River to the southwest corner of Kaufman County; thence by the boundary of the North Texas Conference to the point of beginning.

¶ **459.** (11) *Florida Conference* shall include all that part of the State of Florida not included in the Alabama Conference.

¶ **460.** (12) *German Mission Conference* shall include all the German Churches in the State of Texas.

¶ **461.** (13) *Holston Conference* shall include East Tennessee and that part of Middle Tennessee east of a line drawn on the western boundary line of the counties of Marion, Sequatchie, Bledsoe, Cumberland, and Fentress to the top of the Cumberland Mountain; thence with the top of Cumberland Mountain to the Kentucky line (Mont Eagle, in Marion County, and Bethel, in Sequatchie County, excepted); that part of the States of Virginia and West Virginia which is now embraced

in the Rogersville, Abingdon, Jeffersonville, and Wytheville Districts, including Savannah Church in Alleghany County, North Carolina, south of the line of the Baltimore Conference, and including Jacksonville Circuit; the line between the Baltimore and the Holston Conferences running straight from Jacksonville, in Floyd County, to Central Depot, in Montgomery County, so as to include Auburn, Montgomery County, Virginia, in the Holston Conference, and so much of the State of Georgia as is included in the following boundary: Beginning on the State line of Tennessee, at the eastern part of Lookout Mountain; thence to the Alabama State line; thence with said State line to where the Alabama State line crosses the Tennessee River, and thence to the beginning; and the town of Graysville, Ga.

¶ **462.** (14) *Illinois Conference* shall include the States of Illinois and Indiana, except the city of Jeffersonville, Indiana, which shall belong to the Louisville Conference.

¶ **463.** (15) *Indian Mission Conference* shall be bounded north by the State of Kansas, east by Missouri and Arkansas, south by Red River, and west by the Rocky Mountains.

¶ **464.** (16) *Japan Mission Conference* shall include all our work in the Empire of Japan.

¶ **465.** (17) *Kentucky Conference* shall embrace all that portion of the State of Kentucky (not included in the Western Virginia Conference) lying north and east of the following line: Beginning at the mouth of Harrod's Creek, on the Ohio River;

thence running south on the northern line of the Middletown and Jeffersontown Circuits, to the Bardstown turnpike road; thence with said turnpike to Bardstown; thence with the direct road to Springfield; thence to the towns of Hayesville and Liberty; thence due south to the Cumberland River; thence up said river to the fork; thence up the South Fork to the Tennessee State line, including Liberty.

¶ **466.** (18) *Little Rock Conference* shall embrace all that portion of the State of Arkansas not included in the Arkansas and White River Conferences.

¶ **467.** (19) *Los Angeles Conference* shall include all the territory in the State of California and adjoining regions, between the Pacific Ocean and the Rocky Mountains, lying south of the following line (and not included in other Conferences), viz.: Beginning at a point on the shore of the Pacific Ocean, on the line between San Luis Obispo and Monterey Counties; thence east to the northwest corner of Kerne County; thence southeast with the line between San Luis Obispo and Kerne Counties to the north boundary of Ventura County; thence east with the south boundary line of Kerne County to San Bernardino County; thence north to the parallel of thirty-six degrees north latitude; and thence eastward with that line.

¶ **468.** (20) *Louisiana Conference* shall embrace the State of Louisiana. All the German Churches in Louisiana shall belong to the Louisiana Conference.

¶ **469.** (21) *Louisville Conference* shall embrace all that part of the State of Kentucky not included in the Memphis, Kentucky, Tennessee, and Western Virginia Conferences, and the city of Jeffersonville, Ind.

¶ **470.** (22) *Memphis Conference* shall be bounded by the Mississippi, Ohio, and Tennessee Rivers, and by the State line between Tennessee and Mississippi.

¶ **471.** (23) *Mexican Border Mission Conference* shall include the States of Tamaulipas, Nueva Leon, and Coahuila, in the Republic of Mexico, and all the Mexican population within the southern border of the United States of America.

¶ **472.** (24) *Mississippi Conference* shall embrace that part of the State of Mississippi lying south of the southern boundaries of Washington, Holmes, Attala, Winston, and Noxubee Counties, except that part of Neshoba County lying north of the Pearl River.

¶ **473.** (25) *Missouri Conference* shall include all the State of Missouri north of the Missouri River.

¶ **474.** (26) *Montana Conference* shall embrace the State of Montana.

¶ **475.** (27) *New Mexico Conference* shall include all that part of the Territory of New Mexico south of the thirty-sixth parallel of latitude, and all that part of the State of Texas west of the Pecos River.

¶ **476.** (28) *North Alabama Conference* shall embrace all of the State of Alabama not included in the Alabama and North Mississippi Conferences,

and a part of Monroe County, Miss., described as follows: Beginning at a point where the Buttahatchie River crosses the Mississippi State line; thence west two miles and a half with said river to the Kansas City railroad crossing; thence in a southeasterly direction four miles and a half to the Alabama State line.

¶ **477.** (29) *North Carolina Conference* shall be bounded on the east by the Atlantic Ocean; thence along the southern State line of Virginia to the eastern boundary line of Rockingham County, N. C.; thence south with the eastern boundary lines of Rockingham, Guilford, and Randolph Counties to the southern boundary line of Randolph County; thence west with the southern boundary lines of Randolph and Davidson Counties to the Yadkin River; thence with the Yadkin and Pedee Rivers to the South Carolina State line, and thence with said State line to the Atlantic Ocean.

¶ **478.** (30) *North Georgia Conference* shall embrace all that part of the State of Georgia (except a small part heretofore described as in the Holston Conference) which lies north of the following line: Beginning at the Chattahoochee River, at Pine Mountain, and running along Pine Mountain to Flint River; thence down said river to the southern line of Upson County; thence along the southern line of Monroe County to Ocmulgee River; thence along the south line of Jones, Baldwin, Hancock, Warren, and Richmond Counties to the Savannah River.

¶ **479.** (31) *North Mississippi Conference* shall in-

clude all of the State of Mississippi not included in the Mississippi and North Alabama Conferences, and so much of Sumter County, Ala., as lies north of the Noxubee and west of the Tombigbee Rivers, and that portion of Pickens County, Ala., lying west of the Tombigbee River.

¶ **480.** (32) *North Texas Conference* shall be bounded on the north by Red River, beginning at the northwest corner of Wichita County; thence east with the meanderings of Red River to the northeast corner of Red River County; thence south with the east line of said county to its southeast corner; thence west with the south line of said county to the northeast corner of Franklin County; thence south with the east line of said county to its southeast corner, but including the town of Winnsboro; thence west with the south lines of Franklin and Hopkins Counties to the northwest corner of Rains County; thence south to the southwest corner of said county; thence west on the south line of Hunt County to the northeast corner of Kaufman County; thence south with the east line of said county to its southeast corner; thence following the south and west lines of said county to the southeast corner of Dallas County; thence following the south and west lines of said county to the northeast corner of Tarrant County; thence west on the south lines of Denton, Wise, and Jack Counties to the southwest corner of Jack County; thence with the west line of said county to the northeast corner of Young County; thence west with the south line of Archer County to the southwest corner of said

county; thence north with the west lines of Archer and Wichita Counties to the place of beginning.

¶ **481.** (33) *Northwest Mexican Mission Conference* shall include all our work in the Republic of Mexico in the States of Chihuahua, Durango, Sonora, Sinaloa, and the territory of Bajo California, and all of the Mexican population within the southwestern border of the United States of America, not included in the Mexican Border Mission Conference.

¶ **482.** (34) *Northwest Texas Conference* shall be bounded as follows—viz.: Beginning on the Trinity River at the southeast corner of Navarro County, and running thence on the south line of said county to the northeast corner of Limestone County (including those parts of Wortham and Cotton Gin Circuits that are situated in Freestone County), to a point opposite the line between Thornton and Kosse Circuits; thence west to the southwest corner of Thornton Circuit; thence in a direct line to the southeast corner of McLennan County; thence with the south line of said county (including the Mooresville Church, in Falls County) to Bell County; thence with the east line of Bell County to Milan County; thence with the south line of Bell County to Williamson County; thence with the east line of Williamson County to Lee County, thence on the south line of Williamson County to Burnett County; thence by the southeast line of Burnett to the Colorado River; thence with the Colorado River to the line between Tom Green and Mitchell Counties; thence on the south line of Mitchell, Howard, Martin, and Andrew Counties,

to include the town of Midland, to the southeast corner of New Mexico; thence due north with the State line to the northwest corner of the State; thence due east with the State line to the northeast corner of the State; thence south with the State line to the north fork of Red River; thence down Red River to the northwest corner of Wichita County; thence with west and south boundaries of North Texas Conference and west boundary of East Texas Conference to point of beginning.

¶ **483.** (35) *Pacific Conference* shall embrace all the State of California not included in the Los Angeles Conference.

¶ **484.** (36) *South Carolina Conference* shall include all the State of South Carolina.

¶ **485.** (37) *South Georgia Conference* shall include all that part of the State of Georgia lying south of the southern line of the North Georgia Conference.

¶ **486.** (38) *Southwest Missouri Conference* shall include all that part of Missouri lying south of the Missouri River not included in the St. Louis Conference; the town of Cabool shall be considered a part of the St. Louis Conference.

¶ **487.** (39) *St. Louis Conference* shall embrace all that part of the State of Missouri which lies south of the Missouri River, and east of a line commencing at the mouth of the Gasconade River, and following its course to the mouth of the Big Piney; thence along the course of that stream to its head waters, at or near Cedar Bluffs; and thence in a straight line to and southward along the east line of Range Eleven to the southern boundary line of

the State of Missouri; the town of Cabool shall be considered a part of the St. Louis Conference.

¶ **488.** (40) *Tennessee Conference* shall include Middle Tennessee, except that portion east of a line drawn on the western boundary line of the counties of Marion, Sequatchie, Bledsoe, Cumberland, and Fentress, to the top of Cumberland Mountain, and thence to the Kentucky line—Mont Eagle, in Marion County, and Bethel, in Sequatchie County, being included in the Tennessee Conference; the town of Guthrie, Ky., shall also be included in the Tennessee Conference.

¶ **489.** (41) *Texas Conference* shall be bounded on the east by Trinity River from the southeast corner of Navarro County to the coast; on the south by the Gulf of Mexico to Trespalacios Bay; on the west by the Trespalacios River and the east line of Jackson, Lavaca, Gonzales, Caldwell, and Hays Counties; and on the north by the Perdenales River, and a direct line from its mouth to the northwest corner of Travis County, and the south line of the Northwest Texas Conference.

¶ **490.** (42) *Virginia Conference* shall be bounded on the east by the Atlantic Ocean, embracing the eastern shore of Virginia, and all the portions of the States of Delaware and Maryland not included in the Baltimore Conference; on the north by the Potomac River, from its mouth to the line of Stafford and King George Counties; by said line from that point to the Rappahannock, and by the Rappahannock River (excluding Fredericksburg Station) to the Blue Ridge; on the west by the Blue

Ridge to the North Carolina State line; and on the south by the said State line to the Atlantic Ocean.

¶ **491.** (43) *West Texas Conference* shall include all that part of the State of Texas lying west of the Texas and Northwest Texas Conferences, except the area west of the Pecos River and the town of Midland.

¶ **492.** (44) *Western Conference* shall include the States of Kansas and Nebraska.

¶ **493.** (45) *Western North Carolina Conference* shall include all that part of the State of North Carolina lying west of the North Carolina Conference, except Savannah Church, in Alleghany County, N. C.

¶ **494.** (46) *Western Virginia Conference* shall include all that part of West Virginia not included in the Baltimore and Holston Conferences, and that part of Kentucky east of the following line: Beginning on the Ohio River at the mouth of the Kinniconick; thence up said creek to the mouth of Trace; thence in a straight line to the Carter County line; thence with the western lines of Carter and Elliott Counties to the divide between the waters of Licking and Big Sandy Rivers; thence with said divide to the intersection of the Magoffin and Johnson County lines; thence with the western lines of Johnson, Floyd, and Pike Counties to the Virginia State line.

¶ **495.** (47) *White River Conference* shall be bounded on the east by the Mississippi River; on the north by the Missouri State line; on the west by the Arkansas Conference; on the south by a line

running from the head of Palarm Creek to the head of Cypress Bayou; thence down said bayou to Des Arc bayou; thence down that bayou to White River, and down said river to its mouth, so as to include Mineral and Jacksonville Circuits and Argenta Station in the White River Conference.

II.

PUBLISHING HOUSE.

I. Name and Object.

¶ 496. There shall be an establishment in the city of Nashville, Tenn., for the purpose of manufacturing and publishing books, to be called "The Publishing House of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South," and to be under the control of a General Book Agent and an Assistant General Book Agent, to be called the Book Agents of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, and a committee, to be called the Book Committee; all of whom shall be elected by the General Conference—the Book Committee upon the nomination of a committee of nine, to be appointed by the Chair.

¶ 497. The object of this institution shall be to advance the cause of Christianity by disseminating religious knowledge and useful literary and scientific information in the form of books, tracts, and periodicals.

II. Duties of the General Book Agents.

¶ 498. The General Book Agents shall have charge of the funds, stocks, fixtures, and real estate, and all other property of the Publishing House, and they shall be responsible to said Conference for the prudent use and safe management of the

same, under the direction of the Book Committee. They shall make monthly reports to the Book Committee, showing the exact state of their business and the condition of the House, and shall make an exhibit to the several Annual Conferences on the first day of April in each year, and publish the same in the *Nashville Christian Advocate*, and give a full account of the state and progress of the business to the General Conference. All their reports and exhibits shall be carefully audited by the Book Committee, and certified to by the same.

¶ **499.** They shall publish such books and tracts only as are approved by the Book Editor, to be hereinafter provided for, and in case of a difference between the Book Agents and Book Editor the matter shall be referred to the Book Committee. They shall supply, as far as practicable, the demands of the Church for books, tracts, and periodicals, availing themselves of all the facilities of other establishments for their publication at the cheapest rates, and in all their investments for the manufacture of books they shall be governed strictly by the principles of economy. They shall, with the consent of the Book Committee, cause to be translated, and shall publish and sell at reasonable prices, such books as may be required by the course of study enjoined by the proper authorities of the Church on the preachers of the Annual Conferences in Mexico and Brazil, together with such books, tracts, and periodicals as may be necessary for the dissemination of religious knowledge in those countries.

¶ 500. They shall sell the books for cash or its equivalent.

¶ 501. They shall make no investments in grounds, houses, or permanent fixtures, without the authority of the Book Committee.

III. The Book Committee.

¶ 502. There shall be a Book Committee of thirteen members, six clerical and seven lay, five of which committee shall be members of our Church in or near Nashville, and the remaining eight shall be drawn from the Church at large.

They shall have full power—

¶ 503. (1) To prescribe rules and regulations not inconsistent with the provisions of this chapter for the government of the Agents elected by the General Conference to conduct the business of the House.

¶ 504. (2) To require said Agents to report to them at least once a month the state of the current business of the House, and the result of the operations of the same during that period.

¶ 505. (3) To settle with the present and any future Agents upon the principles which govern the relations between principal and agent, embracing their individual transactions with themselves as Agents, and ascertain the state of accounts between them and said House, when and as they may think proper, provided such settlement with such future Agents shall be made at least once a year, and the result of the same be reported to the several Annual Conferences, and also to the General Conference.

¶ 506. (4) To suspend said Agents at any time for mismanagement or misconduct in office, and appoint others temporarily in their stead for such time as they deem necessary, during the intervals of the General Conference.

¶ 507. (5) To provide for the retirement of the bonds of the House as may be necessary or practicable, or to provide a sinking fund to be invested in such interest-bearing securities as they may deem best to meet the same, and to settle the remaining indebtedness, if any, as they may deem just and equitable.

¶ 508. (6) To fix the salaries of the Agents and editors at Nashville, provided such salaries do not exceed the following sums, to wit: To the Agents, $2,500; to the Book Editor, $——; to the Editor of the *Christian Advocate*, $2,500; to the Editor of Sunday-school Publications, $2,500; and to the Editor of the Epworth League literature, $2,500. During the intervals of the General Conference, if there shall be complaints against any editor elected by the General Conference, of misconduct or inefficiency in his office, the Book Committee, and one or more of the Bishops, shall have the power to suspend such editor until a full investigation of the matter shall be made. The Bishop or Bishops acting with such committee shall, as speedily as practicable, call together not less than five traveling preachers, none of whom shall reside in Nashville or its vicinity, to hear and determine the whole matter. The accused officer shall have ten days' notice of the time of trial, and be fur-

nished with a written copy of the complaint. He shall have the right to challenge any member of the trial committee for cause deemed sufficient by the Bishop or Bishops appointing it. If, upon full hearing, the complaint be sustained, the office of the editor affected shall be deemed vacant.

¶ 509. If any editor or officer of the Publishing House be under report of immorality, there shall be speedy investigation according to the law of the Discipline, and the person accused shall be suspended from office until trial, and if found guilty, his office shall be deemed vacant. The Book Committee, a majority of the Bishops concurring, shall have power to fill vacancies in the Book Committee, or any office connected with the Publishing House.

¶ 510. (7) The said Book Committee shall at all times have free access to the books, accounts, and papers of said House for purposes of examination, and shall keep a faithful record of their proceedings, and make a full quadrennial report thereof to the General Conference.

¶ 511. (8) The annual meeting of the Book Committee shall be held on the first Wednesday in the month of May, and monthly meetings at such time as the committee shall appoint; and a majority of the five members who are to live near Nashville shall be necessary at monthly meetings, and a majority of the whole committee necessary to an annual meeting in order to transact business.

IV. Depositories.

¶ 512. No depository shall be established, but this shall not be construed so as to interfere with a system of Conference colportage.

V. General Conference Periodicals and Editors.

¶ 513. The General Book Agents shall be authorized to publish a weekly periodical, or newspaper, to be called the *Christian Advocate*, the editor of which shall be elected by the General Conference.

¶ 514. There shall also be a Book Editor, who shall edit all the books of our publication, except our Sunday-school books, which shall be edited by the Sunday-school Editor. The General Book Agents shall be authorized to publish the *Sunday School Magazine* and *Lesson Papers*, the *Sunday School Visitor*, *Our Little People*, and such other Sunday-school publications as they may deem proper; all of which shall be edited by the Sunday-school Editor, who shall be elected by the General Conference.

¶ 515. It is provided that if, in the judgment of the Book Committee and the General Agents, assistance is necessary to the editors elected by the General Conference, they, said Book Committee and General Agents, in the interval of the General Conference, shall have authority to provide and pay for such assistance, having due regard to economy and the ability of the House to sustain the increased expense.

VI. Proceeds of the Publishing House.

¶ 516. The proceeds of the Publishing House shall be appropriated to no other purpose than its own legitimate business.

VII. Conference Relations of the Agents and Editors.

¶ 517. Each of the above-named officers elected by the General Conference, if he be a traveling preacher, shall be a member of such Annual Conference as he may select, with the approval of the Bishops.

VIII. Liabilities.

¶ 518. Neither said Agents nor the Book Committee shall have the power to add to the debt of the Publishing House.

III.

COURSE OF STUDY.

¶ **519.** For Admission on Trial.

The Bible, in reference to doctrines generally; Wesley's Sermons on Justification by Faith, and on the Witness of the Spirit; Book of Discipline; the ordinary branches of an English education.

¶ **520.** First Year.

Wesley's Explanatory Notes upon the New Testament—the Gospels and Acts; Book of Discipline; McTyeire's Catechism on Church Government; Watson's Institutes, Part IV.; Wesley's Doctrinal Standards, Sermons I.–XXVI., inclusive; Fletcher's Appeal; an original sermon on Repentance, of not less than four pages foolscap, written by the candidate.

Books of Reference.—Watson's Biblical and Theological Dictionary; Phelps's Theory of Preaching; Vinet's Pastoral Theology.

¶ **521.** Second Year.

Wesley's Explanatory Notes upon the New Testament—the Epistles and Revelation; Watson's Institutes, Part III.; Manual of Discipline; Summers on Baptism; Broadus on the Preparation and Delivery of Sermons; Wesley's Doctrinal Standards,

Sermons XXVII.-LII., inclusive; an original sermon on Justification by Faith, of not less than four pages foolscap, written by the candidate.

Books of Reference.—Newton or Keith on the Prophecies; Schaff's History of the Christian Church; Milman's History of Latin Christianity; Whately's Rhetoric; Bond's Evidences of Christianity; Wall on Infant Baptism.

¶ 522. Third Year.

Watson's Institutes, Part II.; McTyeire's History of Methodism; Pope's Higher Catechism of Theology; Porter's Elements of Intellectual Science; an original sermon on the Witness of the Spirit, of not less than four pages foolscap, written by the candidate.

Books of Reference.—Young's Christ of History; Stevens's History of Methodism; Paine's Life of McKendree; Geikie's Life of Christ; The Pope and the Council; Wesley's Sermons, four volumes; Stanley's History of the Jewish Church; Summers's Systematic Theology.

¶ 523. Fourth Year.

Watson's Institutes, Part I.; Fisher's History of the Christian Church; Hopkins's Law of Love, and Love as a Law; Tigert's Logic; an original sermon on Regeneration, of not less than four pages foolscap, written by the candidate.

Books of Reference.—Butler's Analogy; Bingham's Antiquities; Jacob's Ecclesiastical Polity of the New Testament; Pope's Compendium of Christian Theology; Conybeare and Howson's Life and Epis-

ties of St. Paul: The Old and the New Man, West; The High-churchman Disarmed, Harrison.

Commentaries.—Clarke's Commentary; Watson's Exposition; Summers's Commentary; Stier's Words of the Lord Jesus: Lange's Commentary; Olshausen's Commentary; Alford on the New Testament; Bloomfield on the New Testament; Henry's Exposition.

COURSE OF STUDY FOR THE MEXICAN PREACHERS.

¶ 524. For Admission on Trial.

The Bible, in reference to doctrines generally; Wesley's Sermons on Justification by Faith, and on the Witness of the Spirit; Book of Discipline; the ordinary branches of a Spanish education, especially Arithmetic, Grammar, Geography, and Prieto's History of Mexico.

¶ 525. First Year.

The Bible, in reference to its Historical and Biographical parts, and its Chronology; Book of Discipline, with special reference to Chapter I.; Wesley's Sermons, I.–IX., inclusive; Binney's Theological Compend, Part IV.; Paley's Evidences of Christianity; Evenings with the Romanists, Chapters I.–VIII., inclusive; Catechism on Church Government; original sermon on Repentance.

Books of Reference.—What Must I Do to be Saved? (Merrill); Moral Readings (or Tract Volume); The Pope and Civil Power; Rule's Commentary, Vol. I.

¶ 526. Second Year.

The Bible, in reference to its Prophetical parts; Book of Discipline, Chapters II., III., and IV.; Wesley's Sermons, XV.–XX., inclusive; Theological Compend, Part III.; Watson's Life of Wesley; Hurst's Church History; Evenings with the Romanists, Chapter IX. to end; Elements of Literature, by Coll y Vehi; Fletcher's Appeal; written sermon on Justification by Faith.

Books of Reference.—Life of Carvosso; Inspiration of the Scriptures; Rule's Commentary, Vol. II.; Paley's Natural Theology.

¶ 527. Third Year.

The Bible, in reference to the life of Christ; Discipline, Chapter V. to end; Theological Compend, Part II.; Wesley's Sermons, XXXIV.–XXXIX., inclusive; Light on the Path; Logic, by Balmes; Haygood's Man of Galilee; D'Aubigné's History of the Reformation, Vol. I.; Lucilla, or the Right to Read the Scriptures; written sermon on the Witness of the Spirit.

Books of Reference.—Church of Jesus Christ in Spain; Spiritual Conflicts of a Roman Catholic; Rule's Commentary, Vol. III.; Cause and Cure of Infidelity, by Nelson.

¶ 528. Fourth Year.

The Bible, in reference to the Acts and Epistles, their analysis and design; Discipline reviewed; Wesley's Sermons, XL.–XLVII., inclusive; Theological Compend, Part I.; Baptism; D'Aubigné's History of the Reformation, Vol. II.; Stalker's Life

of St. Paul; Divine Authority of the New Testament, by Bogue; Philosophy, by Janet; written sermon on Regeneration.

Books of Reference.—Rule's Commentary; Life of Hester Ann Rogers; Ryle on the Gospels.

COURSE OF STUDY FOR LOCAL PREACHERS.

¶ 529. For Deacon's Orders.

The Bible, in reference to doctrines generally; The Discipline; Wesley's Notes on the New Testament; Catechism on Church Government; Fletcher's Appeal.

Recommended for Reference.—Preacher's Textbook; Watson's Biblical and Theological Dictionary; Wesley's Sermons; McTyeire's History of Methodism.

¶ 530. For Elder's Orders.

Wesley's Doctrinal Standards, Sermons I. LII., inclusive; The Discipline; Ralston's Elements of Divinity.

Recommended for Reference.—Fletcher's Checks; Paine's Life of McKendree; Watson's Sermons; Pope's Higher Catechism of Theology; Schaff's History of the Christian Church.

Commentaries.—Clarke; Benson; Watson; Summers; Whedon.

IV.

DECISIONS RENDERED BY THE COLLEGE OF BISHOPS.

¶ 531. Dancing.

A presiding elder decided in the case of a local preacher complained of for having the art and science of modern dancing taught, that the case came under the rule of the Discipline forbidding "improper tempers, words, or actions." This decision, on appeal, was sustained by the bishop, on the ground "that it is contrary to the spirit of the Discipline and of the New Testament to teach the art and science of modern dancing anywhere, or to practice promiscuous dancing anywhere," and all the bishops concurred. (1858.)

¶ 532. Withholding Missionary Appropriations.

A given amount of missionary money was appropriated to a particular station within a district, which the presiding elder paid to the stewards of the station and directed a *pro rata* division between the preacher in charge and the presiding elder. Also a preacher was employed on the station in the absence of the preacher in charge in consequence of the sickness of the family of the latter. The following decisions were made on the case and approved by the College. (1858.)

"1. A presiding elder has no right to withhold any part of an appropriation, made out of mission

funds to a circuit or station, from the preacher in charge of the said work for any other cause than delinquency on the part of the said preacher in charge.

"2. A preacher in charge who has occasion to be absent, causing the loss of one or more sermons, not amounting to a desertion or willful neglect of his charge, and employs a brother in good standing to do the labor during his absence, does not forfeit anything under the Discipline.

"3. If a preacher is hindered by the extreme sickness of his wife or child, present or absent, his failure to do the work assigned him is 'necessary' in a Disciplinary sense; and his resumption of his work at the earliest practicable time, in the absence of other proof, is *evidence* of his *intention*.

"4. A presiding elder has no power to make any other than a *pro rata* distribution of quarterage amongst preachers placed by his decision or otherwise on the same basis.

"5. A presiding elder is morally bound to refund money diverted from its legitimate claimant by his act."

¶ **533.** SUPERNUMERARY DEFINED.

A preacher not afflicted in his own person cannot for any other reason be a supernumerary. (1859.)

¶ **534.** DEPRIVATION OF LOCAL ELDER'S CREDENTIALS.

A Quarterly Conference has not the right to deprive a local elder of his credentials, in the absence of a trial on charge and specifications, according to

the due forms of law and the usages of the Church; and such an act is void. (1861.)

¶ 535. Restoration of an Expelled Preacher.

A preacher expelled from an Annual Conference and from the Church for immorality, and this verdict sustained, on appeal, by the General Conference, is admitted to membership by a preacher in charge, with the advice and consent of his leading official members, without confession or any expression of repentance of the crime for which he had been expelled. Two questions arose:

"1. Is it competent for an Annual Conference, upon allegation of illegality in the reception of the expelled member, to investigate the question whether such recognition was according to law?" And the following decision was approved unanimously: "It is competent for an Annual Conference to inquire into the official administration of every member of it. Nevertheless the law constitutes the preacher in charge the proper judge of the eligibility of a candidate for membership in the Church." (1867.)

"2. Can a member of an Annual Conference who has been expelled be admitted to the communion of the Church, in a congregation connected with said Conference, without giving satisfactory evidence of repentance of the crime for which he was expelled?" Answer: "An expelled member, who persistently denies his guilt, and who has submitted without contumacy and with meekness to the decision of the Church, after *proper trial* and a life

corresponding to his asserted innocence, may be received without confession of the crime for which he was expelled." A majority of the bishops approved this decision. (1867.)

¶ 536. TESTIMONY OF COLORED PEOPLE.

Ought the testimony of colored persons to be received in our Church trials? The answer made and approved is that, in view of the altered civil condition of the colored people within the recently slaveholding States, and in view of the action of the late General Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, in respect to their ecclesiastical *status*, the testimony of said colored people ought not to be excluded from Church trials, in cases where it is obviously applicable, said testimony being weighed according to its merits. (1867.)

¶ 537. ACTION OF A COMMITTEE OF TRIAL THE ACTION OF THE CONFERENCE.

Some members of an Annual Conference were dissatisfied with the verdict of a committee of thirteen, who had tried and suspended an accused member of the body, and desired to reach the case by action of the Conference, or an appeal. The Chair decided, and the College of Bishops approved, that this could not be done. The committee, as constituted for trial by the General Conference, represents the Annual Conference, which originally tried on such charges. The action of the committee is, therefore, the action of the Conference and of the Church. The accused may appeal, but the Church cannot appeal from her own court.

The report of the committee is final, save the right of appeal by the accused. (1867.)

¶ 538. No Right to Decline Appointment.

The law striking out a fixed sum for support to the preacher, and leaving the stewards to estimate the salary, does not give to the minister any right to decline serving the work to which he is appointed, which he had not before said action of the General Conference. (1867.)

¶ 539. Powers of Trustees.

A presiding elder decides that trustees of such of our houses of worship as are deeded to the Church, according to form of Discipline, have no right, by virtue of their offices, to permit such houses of worship to be used for schools, courthouses, or any other than Church purposes. Appeal was taken to the bishop, who sustained the decision of the presiding elder, and his decision was approved by the College. (1869.)

¶ 540. Local Preacher under Arrest to Desist from his Ministry.

If a local preacher is in orders, and there be rumors seriously affecting his moral and ministerial character, justifying the Quarterly Conference in refusing to pass his character, he ought to desist from all ministerial exercises till the case is judicially tried and settled. (1870.)

¶ 541. Local Preachers to Pass Examinations.

It is the purport of the law of the Church that a local preacher, entering into the traveling con-

nection on trial, whether as deacon or elder, is required to stand the four years' examination exacted of candidates for the itinerant ministry. (1870.)

¶ 542. Family Claims Cannot be Renounced.

The voluntary renunciation by any member of an Annual Conference, during his lifetime, of his claims, for himself or his family, upon the Conference funds does not abrogate the subsequent claim of his widow and orphans; their claim being founded, according to the law of the Church, solely upon the relation which they sustain to him. Nor can any Conference enter into any contract with one of its members to withhold from his widow or children their portion of said funds that the law has explicitly provided for them. (1870.)

¶ 543. Claimants on Conference Collection.

All superannuated preachers and widows and orphans of deceased preachers of an Annual Conference are claimants upon the "Conference collection," except where a brother voluntarily relinquishes his claim; even then, after his death, the Board of Finance may consider the claims of his widow and orphans. But the Board may discriminate among the claimants, even to the excluding of any who, in their best judgment, ought to be set aside in favor of the more needy. All the facts ought to be kindly considered, such as age, bodily or mental infirmities, personal means, or comparative necessities. (1871.)

¶ 544. JOINT BOARD OF FINANCE.

When a question between a preacher and his stewards is to be referred to the Joint Board of Finance for settlement, by either party to the controversy, the other party must have due notice. Both parties must, by due notice, have opportunity to make statements before the Board can render a decision. (1871.)

¶ 545. LAY MEMBERS OF JOINT BOARD.

It is not required that the lay members of the Joint Board of Finance should be members of the Annual Conference, but must be one *from* and not *for* each district. (1871.)

¶ 546. POWER OF JOINT BOARD OVER TRUSTEES AND STEWARDS.

Neither trustees nor stewards have the right to apply money raised for the support of the pastor to the payment of other Church debts; and it is lawful for a Joint Board of Finance, when appealed to, to decide that any funds so misapplied be repaid to the proper claimant. Such claim is not forbidden by the clause of Discipline which says of the Joint Board: "But in no case shall they allow any preacher to have a claim on the Church he has served, as of debt, after his pastoral connection has ceased." (1871.)

¶ 547. MINISTERS OF OTHER CHURCHES—RECEPTION AND RECOGNITION OF ORDERS.

A traveling elder expelled by an Annual Conference for immorality is relicensed in a second Conference and twice unsuccessfully applies to the first for

the restoration of his orders; afterward withdraws from our Church and, as a licentiate, joins another Church, in which he is ordained deacon and elder at the same time, and then applies to a third Conference of our Church for admission with recognition of orders. Having given no satisfaction to the Conference from which he had been expelled, the question of the legality of such recognition and reception was raised, and the bishop decided that such an action would be legal, nevertheless the Conference may inquire into the entire ecclesiastical history in considering the propriety of the step; and his opinion was approved. (1871.)

¶ 548. Deposed Ministers to Be Relicensed.

A preacher, who had been deposed and deprived of his credentials, was restored by the Quarterly Conference to the ministerial office by a direct action, instead of the usual proceedings of recommendation from his society, examination before the Quarterly Conference, and granting license, as at first. His case was presented to the Annual Conference on application for the restoration of credentials. It was decided that the application could not be entertained. The deposed preacher must be recommended, and examined, and licensed, in regular form, in order to bring his case under the provisions of the law for the restoration of credentials. (1872.)

¶ 549. Plan of the Work.

To the question, "Has a preacher in charge the right, immediately after Conference, so to change

the plan of the work assigned him by the bishop as to leave a large portion of it unsupplied?" the bishop made answer, and the College concurred, "In so far as he declares that the preacher has no right, at any time, to change the work assigned him by the bishop," but with the understanding that this is not to be so construed as to prevent his taking in new and unoccupied ground, upon proper consultation and opportunity. (1872.)

¶ **550.** SUPERNUMERARIES NOT CLAIMANTS ON CONFERENCE COLLECTION.

A supernumerary has no claim on the fund in the hands of the Joint Board of Finance known as the Conference collection. (1872.)

¶ **551.** REMUNERATION OF SUPERNUMERARIES.

To the question, "Is a supernumerary, who fulfills the terms of his appointment according to the Discipline, entitled to a *pro rata* share of the funds contributed by the pastoral charge he is appointed to serve, in common with his colleague?" the bishop answered: "The stewards may provide for the supernumerary according to their discretion in the case. The principle holds even here that 'the laborer is worthy of his hire.' It is lawful to pay him, but not customary. The relation is generally for the accommodation of the party receiving it. He gets the rest he needs from pastoral work, and devotes his time to secular and self-supporting business, retaining his position in the Conference, working as it may be convenient and he may feel able, and returning to the regular work of the itin-

eranecy when practicable. He is usually attached to a charge already supplied and burdened to its full capacity for raising a support to the pastor; and there is no expectation in the Conference, the man, or the charge that an additional amount is to be raised for the supernumerary." The College "concurs in this view, with the understanding that the Discipline is not specific in regulating the details of this relation, and much is left to circumstances and Godly discretion." (1872.)

¶ 552. STEWARDS NOT UNDER CONTROL OF ANNUAL CONFERENCE.

An Annual Conference took this action:

"*Resolved*, That the district stewards, in apportioning the claims of the presiding elder and the collections ordered by the Annual Conference, shall make the assessment against the various works in proportion to the claims of the preachers upon those works respectively."

The bishop was asked as to the legality of this action. His answer, concurred in, was in these words:

"In my opinion the seventh item of Section V., Chapter IX., of the book of Discipline, empowering an Annual Conference to adopt its own method of raising money to pay those who, by the rules and usages of the Church, have claims upon it, has reference exclusively to the collections for superannuated preachers, widows and orphans of preachers, and for bishops. It follows that no Annual Conference has the right to pass mandatory resolu-

tions, interfering with the rights and duties of district stewards, or the stewards of circuits and stations, as laid down in Sections I. and II. of Chapter IX. of the book of Discipline." (1872.)

¶ **553.** PRESIDENT OF A DISTRICT CONFERENCE. Where a District Conference elects its own President, he must be a member of the Conference over which he presides. (1873.)

¶ **554.** CHARGES AS WELL AS SPECIFICATIONS TO BE CONSIDERED BY COMMITTEES OF INVESTIGATION. A traveling preacher was called before a committee, in the interval of Conference, on a charge of immorality; specification, assault and battery, naming person, time, and place.

The ruling of the presiding elder was that the verdict of the committee must be limited to the truthfulness or untruthfulness of the report that an altercation occurred between the parties, and must not take into account the moral character of the act alleged to have been committed.

Accordingly, the committee rendered a verdict that the accused did commit the act as specified, and the presiding elder suspended him from the ministry until Conference. On appeal, the following exceptions were taken:

"1. That the presiding elder erred in limiting the committee to the question of fact, whether or not the act, as specified, and which is charged as an immorality, had been committed, and precluding the moral character of the act from entering into the verdict.

"2. That there was no proper or sufficient verdict in the case. The finding of the committee was exclusively upon the *specification;* there was no finding upon the *charge.*"

Decided, That the exceptions were well taken, and consequently the sentence of suspension was illegal. (1873.)

¶ 555. Financial Plan.

An Annual Conference adopted a plan for raising the amount necessary to relieve its superannuated members, and the widows and orphans of preachers who had died in the work. The main item of the plan required every preacher to collect a sum on this account equal to five per cent. of his salary receipts; and failing to do this, in the absence of excuse, to pay the amount out of his receipts.

A member, who had not taken up the collection, paid his five per cent. to the Joint Board of Finance under protest, on the ground that the plan is unconstitutional and void, and this question was duly presented for decision.

Decided, That as each Annual Conference is, by the law, authorized to adopt its own method of raising money to pay its claimants (which includes superannuated preachers, and the widows and orphans of preachers), the Conference is authorized to adopt and maintain its plan. (1874.)

¶ 556. Intoxicating Liquors.

In a case of arraignment and trial, the accused admitted that he was engaged in the sale of intox-

icating liquors by the quantity and by the drink, with the reasonable knowledge that it was bought to be used as a beverage, but his defense was that there was no law violated. He appealed from the decision of the Church committee, by which he was expelled, to the Quarterly Conference. The action and decision of the court below were sustained in the Quarterly Conference. The expelled person desired that the case might come before the bishop presiding at the Annual Conference; and to give his wish effect, the Quarterly Conference, although deeming the verdict and judgment just, under the construction of the law rendered, appealed from the decision of the presiding elder to the bishop presiding at the ensuing Annual Conference, upon the question of law: "Does the sale of intoxicating liquors, by the large or small quantity, to be used as a beverage, constitute an actionable offense under Methodist law, as found in the Article of the General Rules requiring the avoidance of evil of every kind, and the doing of no harm—these General Rules themselves being based upon the written word of God?" The plea of the absence of specific law was relied on by the defendant in the case referred to. The ruling of the preacher in charge was that the case was actionable under the General Rule; and this ruling was sustained by the presiding elder on the appeal.

Decided, That both were correct in the ruling. (1874.)

¶ 557. Are There Any Complaints?

In a Quarterly Conference, under the question,

"Are there any complaints?" the pastor was complained of for neglect of certain duties, and a record was made of it. The case coming before the Annual Conference, the President decided:

"That, while it is the duty of a presiding elder to learn all he can concerning the usefulness and acceptability of a pastor, and from no source is he likely to get such reliable information as from official members, nevertheless the Quarterly Conference is not charged with the duty of inquiring into the life and official administration of a member of an Annual Conference. Complaints may not be entertained against him by that body, nor entered on its journal. He is responsible to another ecclesiastical body which has original jurisdiction, and may censure, suspend, or expel him."

Approved. (1875.)

¶ 558. Pro Rata Division of Receipts.

The Joint Board of Finance presented to the President of an Annual Conference these questions of law arising out of a disagreement between a presiding elder and one of the preachers in his district. The issue was referred to the Joint Board for adjustment:

Question 1. "Since the Discipline provides (Chap. IX.) that the district stewards shall apportion the presiding elder's claim among the different charges of the district, to be added to the claim of the preacher in charge, and its collection provided for in the same way, has the Board of Stewards the

right to make any other than a *pro rata* division of the funds collected?"

Answer (by the President). "No."

Question 2. "In case the Board of Stewards make other than a *pro rata* division between the presiding elder and pastor, should the one receiving more than his proportion refund the excess to the other?"

Answer (by the President). "Yes."

Question 3. "In a reference to the Joint Board of Finance of a disagreement concerning receipts between the presiding elder and the pastor, may this Board take into consideration the way each has performed his duties?"

Answer (by the President). "No; the presiding elder and the preacher in charge are responsible to the Annual Conference only for the way in which they discharge their duties."

Approved. (1870.)

¶ 559. A Verdict Not to Be Reversed for Informality in the Trial.

In the trial of a member, the charge of immorality was supported by two specifications. He was found guilty and expelled. An appeal to the Quarterly Conference was taken by the accused, and this plea was urged before the appellate court: "That the specification upon which he was convicted belonged to a grade of offense less than immorality—viz., improper conduct." The presiding elder ruled that the charge belonged to one class of offenses and the first specification to another; whereupon the Quarterly Conference, without

considering the testimony given at the trial, proceeded to reverse the verdict of the committee that tried the case. The matter coming before the President of the ensuing Annual Conference, he decided: "The Quarterly Conference cannot reverse the verdict of the committee except upon the merits of the case. For irregular or illegal proceedings, the proper course is to remand the case for a new trial. A reversal of verdict ends the case."

Approved. (1876.)

¶ 560. QUARTERLY CONFERENCE ENTERTAINING AN APPEAL.

A presiding elder, being complained of before an Annual Conference, because a Quarterly Conference over which he had presided had declined to entertain an appeal of an expelled member of the Church, these questions resulted:

"1. Is it the prerogative of the Quarterly Conference, or of the President of the same, to decide whether an appeal shall be entertained?" Answer: "The Quarterly Conference, for justifying reasons, may decide not to entertain an appeal."

"2. After the Quarterly Conference has decided not to entertain an appeal, has the President any recourse by which he can compel the Quarterly Conference to entertain it?" Answer: "He has not."

The College concurred. (1877.)

¶ 561. THE CHURCH CANNOT APPEAL.

The Church cannot appeal from the decision of its own court. (1877.)

¶ **562.** Probation in Conference (not Calendar) Years.

A preacher who has traveled two *Conference* years, though they may not be so long as twenty-four months, may be admitted into full connection. (1877.)

¶ **563.** Custodian of Surrendered Credentials Cannot Restore Them.

A local elder surrendered his credentials to the presiding elder, whereupon proceedings in the Quarterly Conference Court against him were stopped. Rumor exaggerated his offense, and he claimed to have his credentials returned to him, and that he be reinstated for a regular trial before the ensuing Quarterly Conference. The presiding elder, as the custodian of his parchments, declined to return them, but carried them up to the Annual Conference to be filed with its papers. His action was legal. He must first be made a preacher by a Quarterly Conference before the restoration, and the latter can only be done by an Annual Conference. (1879.)

¶ **564.** Change of Venue.

The pastor may, for sufficient cause, conduct the trial of a member at a place other than where his membership is held. (1879.)

¶ **565.** Committee May Be of Another Society in the Charge.

If an impartial committee of investigation cannot be obtained in the class or society to which a member belongs, the pastor may select the com-

mittee from any other society of his pastoral charge. (1879.)

¶ 566. A Committee of Investigation.

A committee of investigation is not to try a case, but to ascertain whether there is a case to be tried. An accused person, if allowed to appear before it to show that no trial is necessary, may not present any testimony in defense. (1879.)

¶ 567. Disqualification by Arrest of Character.

Members of a Quarterly Conference against whom charges are pending cannot sit in Quarterly Conference, though the trial has not yet been had. They are under arrest of character. (1879.)

¶ 568. When a Law Becomes Operative.

A law enacted by the General Conference, in the usual phrase, does not become operative from the time of its passage, but from the adjournment of the General Conference. (1879.)

¶ 569. Withdrawal of Charges and Specifications.

A trial having been entered upon, charges or specifications may not then be withdrawn at the will of the prosecution. (1879.)

¶ 570. Change of Law During Trial.

If a trial has been begun in accordance with the Discipline, and the General Conference makes a material change in the law bearing on the case before it is terminated, the prosecution should be

stayed. If necessary, proceedings may be conformed to the later requirements. (1879.)

¶ 571. Prejudice Disqualifies a Juror, Not a Prosecutor.

The existence of prejudice against the accused in a Church trial does not disqualify one who is a member from acting as prosecutor, though it is a disqualification for a trier or juror. (1879.)

¶ 572. Change of Boundaries and Membership in Annual Conference.

When the General Conference has changed the boundaries of Annual Conferences, the traveling preachers become members of the Annual Conference in which their pastoral charges fall. (1883.)

¶ 573. Membership of a Traveling Preacher.

The membership of a traveling preacher is in the Annual Conference and not in the pastoral charge to which he is appointed. (1883.)

¶ 574. A Traveling Preacher.

A member of an Annual Conference, appointed by the bishop from year to year as a teacher, is a "traveling preacher" in the sense of the Discipline. (1885.)

¶ 575. Chairman of a Board of Stewards.

A Board of Stewards violates neither the letter nor the spirit of the Discipline by the election of its own officers, and by holding a meeting presided over by a Chairman so elected, to estimate the salary and traveling expenses of the preachers of the

charge, or to consider any other matters belonging to their office when they have no preacher in charge, or by sickness or other cause he cannot be present. (1885.)

¶ 576. A Bishop Not to Interpret a Law Already Decided.

A bishop may decline to decide a question of law presented in due form, if it has already been decided by the College of Bishops. (1887.)

¶ 577. Complaints May Be Referred to a Committee of Recommendation.

The case of a traveling preacher against whom complaint is made during the session of the Annual Conference may be referred to a committee to report and recommend action thereon, before the accused has had the privilege of reply, and before the Conference has decided on the passage of his character. (1887.)

¶ 578. Blanks to Be Used by an Annual Conference.

The blanks issued by the Publishing House, under order of the General Conference, for financial and statistical reports must be used by every Annual Conference; but other questions may be added when thought necessary. (1887.)

¶ 579. One Quarterly Conference Cannot Defy Another.

When a Quarterly Conference of one charge deposes a preacher, that of another charge cannot in

defiance immediately relicense him; and on the recommendation of such Conference an Annual Conference cannot restore his credentials. (1887.)

¶ 580. An Expelled Elder's Restoration.

Credentials of an expelled elder cannot be restored until a previous restoration to membership, in accordance with the prescriptions of the Discipline. (1888.)

¶ 581. Expelled Elder's Union with Another Church.

When an elder or member of an Annual Conference under sentence of expulsion unites with another Christian denomination, and thus rejects the jurisdiction of the Church under whose sentence he lies, and refuses submission to its penalty, he is not entitled to any benefit accruing from his former relation to it. (1888.)

¶ 582. No Counsel before Investigating Committee.

Before a Committee of Investigation and Presentment the accused is not entitled to counsel. (1889.)

¶ 583. Delayed Charges.

The arraignment before his Annual Conference of a traveling preacher for immorality may occur, even though his accuser has allowed one or more sessions to pass before bringing the accusation. (1889.)

¶ 584. DUTY OF AN OFFICER WITH CHARGES IN HIS HANDS.

A presiding elder, with written charges in his hands signed by a minister or member of our Church against a traveling preacher of his district, cannot judicially prejudge the case, and decide that no trial is necessary; but must refer it to a committee; nevertheless he may, and ought to, advise against prosecutions that appear to him needless and damaging. (1889.)

¶ 585. EDUCATIONAL STATISTICS.

The Annual Conference Board of Education should, in their report to the Conference, answer the question: "What are the educational statistics?" (1889.)

¶ 586. GAIN OR LOSS OF MEMBERS, HOW DETERMINED.

The gain or loss of membership on the blank for report to an Annual Conference is to be determined by the records of the charge, and not by the statements or corrections of the last pastor. (1889.)

¶ 587. PRODUCE OF THE PUBLISHING HOUSE.

The produce of the Publishing House set apart for superannuated preachers and the widows and orphans of deceased preachers should by the Joint Board of Finance be added to the Conference collection, and distributed among the claimants according to their best judgment of their several necessities. (1889.)

¶ **588.** Appropriation of Mission Funds.

An Annual Conference Mission Board cannot appropriate any part of its funds to other than mission charges, known and recognized as missions on their minutes. (1890.)

¶ **589.** Funds of Children's Day.

Collections made on Children's Day are ordered by the General Conference for the aid of needy schools, and cannot be diverted to any other object. (1890.)

¶ **590.** Time Limit for Elder's Orders.

A preacher ordained deacon when admitted on trial in an Annual Conference is not eligible to elder's orders at the end of two years, although he may complete the entire course of study for that order, and be admitted to membership in the body. (1891.)

¶ **591.** Voluntary Abandonment of Work.

The proviso in ¶ 263 of the Discipline [of 1890] is not intended to invest the accused with a right of choice as to the mode of procedure, but to prescribe the process for "such cases," as appears both in the terms used and in the history of the case out of which it had its origin.

Approved. (1891.)

[¶ 263 of the Discipline of 1890 is replaced by ¶ 278 of the Discipline of 1894.]

¶ **592.** Appointment of Committees of Investigation and Trial.

¶ 250, in answer to Question 1, under Section II.,

p. 146, of the Discipline [of 1890], and ¶ 1, Section III., p. 128, of McTyeire's Manual, do not necessarily imply that the Conference, and not the Chair, shall appoint the Committee of Investigation and Trial; a view confirmed by long custom.

Approved. (1891.)

[¶ 250 of the Discipline of 1890 becomes ¶ 265 of the Discipline of 1894.]

¶ **593.** APPOINTMENT OF COMMITTEE OF TRIAL.

The mention of the Chairman as especially the subject of Episcopal appointment in ¶ 258 of the Discipline [of 1890] does not exclude the other members of the Committee of Trial from appointment by him, when not so requested by the Conference.

Approved, with the understanding that if the Conference claim the right of appointment, it cannot be denied. (1891.)

[¶ 258 of the Discipline of 1890 becomes ¶ 273 of the Discipline of 1894.]

¶ **594.** PRESIDING ELDER A MEMBER OF DISTRICT CONFERENCE.

The presiding elder of a district is a member of its District Conference.

Approved. (1892.)

¶ **595.** WHERE IS THE CLAIM OF A SUPERANNUATE?

The claim of a superannuate is on the Conference of which he is a member.

Approved. (1892.)

¶ 596. When Does the Claim of a Superannuate Begin?

The Joint Board of Finance cannot appropriate funds to a superannuate not included among the claimants for whom it was assessed.

Approved. (1892.)

¶ 597. Credits Not Allowed Treasurers of Annual Conference Boards.

The Treasurer of the General Board of Missions, in his account with an Annual Conference, may not credit that Conference with an amount raised within its limits for the support of a mission for which no estimate was made by the General Board, and which is consequently not embraced in the assessment made by said Board on that Conference for the support of its missions.

Approved. (1892.)

¶ 598. Withdrawn Ministers of Other Churches.

A minister of the Methodist Episcopal Church, already withdrawn from that Church, even though it were for the purpose of uniting with the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, cannot be received either as a local or traveling preacher, however well recommended, and have his orders recognized, under the terms of the Discipline, Chapter III., Section XII., for "receiving ministers from other Churches."

Approved. (1892.)

¶ 599. Division of Missionary Anniversary Collections.

When donors desire to give specific direction to

their contributions on anniversary occasions, they should not be denied the privilege. The provision of the Discipline in ¶ 338 looks to the division of funds not thus specifically directed by the donors.

Approved. (1892.)

[¶ 338 of the Discipline of 1890 becomes ¶ 352 of the Discipline of 1894.]

¶ 600. Appointment of Boards and Committees in Annual Conferences.

In an Annual Conference this was offered by a member:

"*Resolved*, That the standing rule of the Conference requiring nominations for boards and committees to be made by the presiding elders be changed by requiring said nominations to be made by a Committee on Nominations, said nominating committee to be composed of one member from each district, who shall be nominated annually by the presiding elder of that district."

The bishop was required to decide on the legality of the proposed action. He answered: "The resolution cannot apply to the Committees of Examination and to the Board of Missions, but is valid in reference to committees appointed annually, operating the effect of a repeal of the resolutions of the Conference which provided a different mode of appointing committees, and the Conference may take the requisite action accordingly."

The College say: "Approved, with the understanding that the resolution cannot apply to *any* Conference Board." (1893.)

¶ **601.** Powers of Joint Board of Finance.

It is competent for the Joint Board of Finance to reserve so much of the funds in their hands as may be necessary during the year for the payment of the funeral expenses of deceased claimants, and for the relief of claimants who, by reason of sickness or other cause or causes, may be brought into unforeseen need or distress, the Conference having the right to approve, recommit, or amend their report.

Approved. (1893.)

¶ **602.** Institutions of Learning under Care of the Conference.

An institution of learning is under the care of the Annual Conference when it has been formally adopted by the vote of the Conference, independent of the question of the legal title of the property.

Approved. (1893.)

¶ **603.** Not Eligible to Elder's Orders.

A preacher who had been a local deacon for two years successively before his reception on trial into the traveling connection, and has since and immediately following his admission traveled two years in the itinerant ministry, cannot be elected to elder's orders under the *proviso* in ¶ 165, p. 104, of the Discipline [of 1890].

Approved. (1893.)

[¶ 165 of the Discipline of 1890 becomes ¶ 168 of the Discipline of 1894.]

¶ 604. ORPHAN CHILDREN OF DECEASED MEMBERS.

A young lady twenty-one years of age and over, daughter of a deceased traveling preacher, she being sound in mind and body, is not a proper claimant on the funds of the Joint Board of Finance.

Approved. (1893.)

¶ 605. RECOMMENDATION FOR READMISSION.

An appeal was taken by a Quarterly Conference from the ruling of the presiding elder, who decided that it is not in order to recommend for readmission into an Annual Conference one restored to membership in the Church and licensed to preach, who was once a member of the Conference, but withdrew from the ministry and membership of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South.

The bishop sustained the decision of the presiding elder, and the College of Bishops approved. (1893.)

V.

ON WORLDLY AMUSEMENTS.

The General Conference of 1890 ordered the following resolution to be inserted in the Appendix to the Discipline, as a preface to the Address which was reported by the Committee on the Spiritual State of the Church and adopted by the Conference:

¶ **606.** *Resolved*, That inasmuch as the deliverances of our Bishops, as contained in their quadrennial addresses to the General Conference from time to time, and as quoted at length by the Special Committee of Fifteen, have declared dancing, theater-going, card-playing, and the like worldly indulgences to be contrary to the spirit of Christianity, and violative of the General Rules and moral discipline of our Church, as also of the vows of our Church-members; we, therefore, heartily indorse the aforesaid deliverances as containing the just and correct interpretation of the law in the premises, and as such this General Conference accepts the same as having equal force and authority as if contained in the body of the Discipline.

The General Conference of 1894 adopted the following resolution:

¶ **607.** *Resolved*, That the Address on Worldli-

ness contained in the Appendix of the Discipline of 1890 be continued in the Appendix of the Discipline of 1894.

THE ADDRESS.

The address reported by the Committee of Fifteen on the spiritual state of the Church:

To the Ministers and Members of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South.

¶ **608.** BRETHREN: The General Conference of 1890 is sorrowfully constrained to believe that the description of the spiritual state of the Church employed by the Bishops in their pastoral address of 1874, and republished by order of the General Conference of 1882, is in large measure true of the Church now as then. After reviewing the causes of devout gratitude to Almighty God, for his signal mercies vouchsafed to our Zion, the Bishops add: "In this gratifying review, however, we find nothing to flatter our pride, but much to foster our humility, to awaken sentiments of repentance, and to cherish purposes of amendment. Our piety, our self-sacrifice, our Christian enterprise, have not been equal to our growth, much less to our standards and to our time-honored ecclesiastical landmarks. Fundamentally correct in our views of scriptural truth, and, in the main, commendably consistent in our conduct, we have departed, in some instances, from the simplicity of the gospel as we first received it. An inordinate love of the world, in the forms of wealth, of fashion, and of

amusement, has largely diffused itself amongst our people and corrupted their spiritual integrity. The peculiar institutions and usages of Methodism have been frequently neglected or abandoned, and a relaxation of wholesome discipline has diminished our strength and impaired our testimony against the vices of the age in which we live. To these tendencies, to which we are perpetually exposed by the pressure of the world, the flesh, and the devil, and to these actual departures from 'the old paths,' we earnestly call your prayerful attention."

¶ **609.** At a later point of the address, to which are attached the signatures of the sainted Paine, Pierce, Kavanaugh, Wightman, Marvin, Doggett, and McTyeire, and of our present senior Bishop, occurs this still more explicit and emphatic statement:

¶ **610.** "An explicit utterance was given by order of the last General Conference in our pastoral address on the subject of 'Worldly Amusements.' We now repeat that utterance. We abate none of its teachings with respect either to the manifest inconsistency of such indulgences with the spirit and profession of the gospel, or the peril which they bring to the souls of men. Their multiplied and insidious forms are a source of perpetual temptation and damage, and are denounced by the word of God, and by that part of the General Rules which forbids 'the taking of such diversions as cannot be used in the name of the Lord Jesus.' This denunciation is explicit and comprehensive, and 'the name of the Lord Jesus' in this connec-

tion is a decisive test, and we are content to leave the issue to its sovereign arbitrament. Amongst these indulgences which cannot stand this solemn test is the modern dance, both in its private and in its public exhibition, as utterly opposed to the genius of Christianity as taught by us. When persisted in, it is a justifiable ground of judicial action by the Church authorities."

¶ **611.** In this same condemnation, as equally contrary to the Scriptures, which declare that "the friendship of the world is enmity against God," to our General Rules, and to the vows which all our members have voluntarily assumed, this General Conference would include card-playing, theater-going, attendance upon race-courses, circuses, and the like. These offenses are, likewise, justifiable grounds of discipline.

¶ **612.** What is the remedy? Our appeal is, first of all, to the government of the family, which, in the nature of the case, is the most efficient ally of the Church. Fathers and mothers, by both precept and example, can do much to restrain the young people of our Church from the practice of the commoner forms of worldliness. "It cannot be disguised," say the Bishops in the address already quoted, "that family religion has been sadly neglected in many of the households of our people. Our own observations confirm the too general complaint on this subject. The duty of offering the morning and evening sacrifice of prayer and praise upon the family altar has not only the sanction of scriptural authority, of the constitution of the do-

mestic relation, and of the practice of the Christian Church in all ages, but it has been uniformly recognized and enjoined by Methodist economy as an indispensable exponent of consecration to God, and a rich and influential means of grace. It is hallowing in its effects upon parents, children, and servants—enduring in its results—and it transmits to posterity, by the agency of the family organization, the legacy of the faith and the habits and the associations of genuine piety; it transforms the household into a Church replete with blessings, and capable of infinite succession."

¶ 613. We greatly deplore the danger that comes to the purity and power of our beloved Church from such worldly practices among our members as those named and described above.

¶ 614. As a further remedy we urge our pastors to give all diligence in warning our people against the dangers of every form of worldliness, and to execute with love and fidelity the requirements of the Discipline in all cases of the violation of our General Rules. "The mild but firm administration of discipline," say the Bishops, "is an integral and essential part of our economy. The purity and integrity of the body of Christ must be preserved at all hazards, so that neither heresy in doctrine nor corruptness in life be tolerated for a moment lest they increase unto more ungodliness. There is a growing tendency, we fear, in this direction, and we take the liberty of speaking a seasonable word on this behalf. Our legislation is sufficient on this subject. It only remains that its processes be faith-

fully followed according to the provisions of our Discipline by those intrusted with its execution. A solemn responsibility rests upon the respective authorities of the Church to see that its sanctity be fully maintained."

¶ **615.** This General Conference unreservedly adopts this utterance of the Bishops as its own, and most earnestly invites the attention of all our ministers and members to every regulation of our Discipline. Methodism has won evangelical Christendom to her way of thinking concerning the incompatibility of the spirit of this world with vital godliness. Faithfulness at this juncture, on the part of preachers and people, will secure the proximate universality of the old-time simplicity and purity, and, with these, of the old-time power. What fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? What communion hath light with darkness? What concord hath Christ with Belial? What agreement hath the temple of God with idols? Ye are the temple of the living God. "Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you, and will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty."

INDEX.

[The figures refer to the paragraphs.]

Absent Witnesses, PAR.
testimony, how taken.....268, 285, 295
Abandonment of Work,
episcopal decision concerning..... 591
Absent Preacher,
place to be filled..... 118
Abstinence,
and fasting commended..... 30
before Quarterly Conference..... 124
before reception of preachers..... 146
from marriage, not required..... 21
Accused Bishop,
amenable to the General Conference..... 259
charge to be in writing with specifications.. 263
right of appeal..... 262
trial in interval of General Conference..... 260
trial, when accusation is made during General Conference..... 261
Accused Local Preacher,
amenable to the Quarterly Conference..... 281
for disseminating doctrines contrary to the Articles..... 288
for improper tempers, words, or actions.... 287
right of appeal..... 290
trial for immorality.....282–286
unacceptability and inefficiency..... 289

Accused Member, PAR.
arbitration....298, 299
for disseminating doctrines contrary to the Articles.... 297
for improper tempers, words, or actions.... 296
for refusal to arbitrate.... 300
right of appeal.... 301
trial for immorality....291–295
Accused Preacher on Trial,
accountable to his Quarterly Conference.... 280
duty of Presiding Elder.... 280
Accused Traveling Preacher,
amenable to the Annual Conference.... 264
for disseminating doctrines contrary to the Articles.... 275
for improper tempers, words, or actions.... 274
refusal to attend work.... 278
right of appeal.... 279
trial for immorality....265–273
unacceptability, inefficiency, secularity..276, 277
Action of a Committee of Trial the Action of the Conference,
episcopal decision concerning.... 537
Admission of Members,
directions concerning....206, 207
form for receiving.... 441
from other churches.... 208
Admission of Preachers into Full Connection,
approved examination.... 144
exception of missionaries.... 145
questions to be asked.... 146
term of probation.... 143

Admission of Preachers on Trial, PAR.
by whom admitted..... 140
course of study for..... 519
discontinued without wrong..... 142
embraces requisites of pastorate..... 142
examined on course of study.....76, 141
recommended by District Conference....76, 141
Adoration,
of saints and images forbidden..... 14
Agents,
Conference relations of..... 517
of general colportage..... 99
of literary and benevolent institutions..... 99
of Sunday-schools and tracts..... 99
of the American Bible Society..... 99
of the Publishing House.....496, 498-501, 518
Alabama Conference,
boundaries defined..... 449
Almsgiving Enjoined,
General Rule concerning..... 29
American Bible Society,
agents of, preachers may be appointed..... 99
Annual Conference business..... 52
collections for..... 134
District Conference business..... 72
Quarterly Conference business..... 87
Annual Conferences,
appeal to College of Bishops..... 103
applicants to attend..... 47
appointment of boards and committees in.. 600
Board of Colportage for..... 65
Board of Education in..... 59

Annual Conferences, PAR.
boundaries defined.....449–495
boundaries, how formed..... 48
care of Church property..... 60
complaints against preachers.....54–57
course of study..... 62
districts, how formed..... 105
elect deacons and elders..... 52
examination of character.....54–56
failure in administration..... 57
general colporter for..... 66
journals to be inspected..... 63
learning, institutions of, under care of..... 59
members composing the..... 44
members, lay, how chosen..... 45
members to attend the..... 47
place of holding, how appointed..... 50
place of holding, how changed..... 50
powers of lay members..... 46
preachers on trial to attend..... 47
President of the..... 51
proceeding, method of..... 52
proceeding with open doors..... 53
questions asked in..... 52
representation in General Conference..... 32
representation not to be denied..... 34
record of District Conferences examined.... 61
record of proceedings..... 63
Secretary, duties of.....63, 64
Sunday-school work in..... 67
times of holding, appointed by bishops..... 49
trial, cases of..... 56

Apostolic Benediction, PAR.
to be used in closing service..... 220
Apparel,
gold and costly forbidden..... 28
Appeal,
Church cannot..... 561
growing out of arbitration..... 299
of Annual Conferences..... 103
of Bishops..... 262
of Local Preachers.....307–311
of members.....312–315
of Quarterly Conferences..... 113
of Traveling Preachers.....302–306
Quarterly Conference entertaining..... 560
right of guaranteed..... 42
Appointment of Boards and Committees in Annual Conferences,
episcopal decision concerning..... 600
Appointments of Preachers,
Bishops' powers and duties..... 99
exceptions to the rule..... 99
limited to four years..... 99
no right to decline..... 538
Appropriation of Mission Funds,
episcopal decision concerning..... 588
Arbitrations,
members refusing to abide by..... 299
provided for..... 298
Are There Any Complaints?
episcopal decision concerning..... 557
Arkansas Conference,
boundaries defined..... 450

Articles of Religion, PAR.
not to be changed by General Conference .. 42
the twenty-five.....1–25
Atonement,
Articles on.....2, 20
Baltimore Conference,
boundaries defined..... 451
Baptism, a Sacrament,
Article on..... 17
choice of mode (rubrics).....439, 440
infant, to be retained..... 17
office of, for infants..... 439
office of, for persons of riper years..... 440
record to be kept..... 132
ritual must be used..... 221
Baptized Children,
Bible classes formed of..... 213
catechisms to be used for..... 212
membership, to be admitted to..... 211
pastoral instruction of..... 210
trained for the Church..... 210
Benediction,
apostolic to be used..... 220
Bible, the Holy,
the sufficient rule..... 5
books composing 5
classes to be formed..... 213
only rule of faith and practice..... 5
Bible Society,
collections for..... 134
Birth Sin,
Article on..... 7

Bishops, PAR.,
appeal of..... 262
arrange the districts..... 105
change, receive, and suspend preachers..... 101
choose Presiding Elders..... 100
decide certain appeals..... 104
decide questions of law..... 103
decisions of College of.....531-605
divide circuits, stations, etc..... 106
fix the appointments..... 99
form of ordaining..... 448
fund collected for..... 327
fund paid to Board of Finance..... 327
fund sent to Book Agent, Treasurer..... 327
how constituted..... 96
need not interpret a law already decided... 576
on the retired list..... 327
ordain bishops, elders, deacons..... 102
preside in Annual Conferences..... 98
preside in General Conference..... 98
salary, by whom fixed..... 325
shall not employ certain supplies..... 108
special provision for election of..... 97
support provided for.....325, 326
to whom amenable..... 259
travel through the districts..... 107
trial of.....260, 261
widows and orphans of..... 327
Blanks,
to be used by an Annual Conference..... 578

Board, PAR.
Epworth League....249-258
of Church Extension....377-398
of Education....403-413
of Missions....339-358
Woman's, of Foreign Missions....359-376
Book Agents,
duties of....498-501
exempt from four years' rule.... 99
how they may be removed.... 506
report to Bishops.... 328
trustees of gifts and bequests.... 435
Book Committee,
annual meeting of.... 511
by whom elected.... 496
cannot add to debt of Publishing House.... 518
duties of....503-511
number of.... 502
quorum of.... 511
residence of five members.... 502
to keep a record.... 510
vacancies, how filled.... 509
Book Editor,
books to be approved by.... 499
editorial duties of.... 514
exempt from four years' rule.... 99
Books, Canonical,
names of.... 5
Books and Periodicals,
circulation of.... 399
editors of....513, 514
people to be supplied with.... 129
publication of.... 499

Books, Unprofitable, PAR.
the reading censured 28
Borrowing,
without the probability of paying, forbidden 28
Boundaries of the Annual Conferences,
change of, episcopal decision concerning.... 572
defined.....449–495
how determined..... 48
Brazil Mission Conference,
boundaries of..... 452
Building Churches,
control of Quarterly Conference..... 415
debts..... 416
deed of settlement..... 415
deeds to contain trust clause..... 417
plain and with free seats..... 414
Building Parsonages,
recommended..... 418
duty of presiding elders and preachers..... 419
Quarterly Conference committee..... 419
Burial of the Dead,
ritual for..... 443
Call to the Ministry,
how established..... 95
Called Session,
members of..... 38
of the General Conference..... 33
Candidates,
examining committees for.....62, 76, 166
for admission on trial.....76, 141
for full connection.....143, 144
for license to preach..... 165
how recommended..... 166

Canonical Books, PAR.
named..... 5
Catechisms,
in Sunday schools..... 212
our own to be used..... 212
Celibacy of the Clergy,
doctrine of, condemned..... 21
Central Mexico Mission Conference,
boundaries of..... 453
Ceremonies and Rights of Churches,
Article on..... 22
Certificates of Membership,
limitation of..... 138
to be given..... 138
Chairman of a Board of Stewards,
episcopal decision concerning..... 575
to be elected..... 190
Change,
of boundaries and Conference membership. 572
of law during trial..... 570
Chaplaincies,
provision for..... 99
Charges,
delayed..... 583
duty of an officer with charges in his hands 584
Charges and Specifications,
episcopal decisions concerning.....554, 569
Children,
admitted to Church privileges..... 211
baptism of..... 439
Bible classes for..... 213
catechisms for..... 212

Children, PAR.
directions concerning....209–213
duty of parents.... 209
duty of presiding elders.... 114
education of.... 136
in Sunday-schools.... 135
pastoral oversight of.... 146
pastors to instruct.... 210
Quarterly Conference inquiry.... 87
Children's Day.
funds of.... 589
service to be observed.... 248
China Mission Conference,
boundaries of defined.... 454
Christ,
only sacrifice for sin.... 20
resurrection of.... 3
true divinity of.... 2
true humanity of.... 2
Christian Man's Oath,
Article concerning.... 25
Christian Men's Goods,
Article concerning.... 24
Christians,
to obey authorites (*note*).... 23
Church,
cannot appeal.... 561
expulsion of members.... 292
form for receiving members.... 441
General Rules of....26–31
how membership is forfeited.... 31
how membership is restored.... 315

Church, PAR.
its nature, Article on..... 13
membership in.....206–208
register to be kept..... 133
rites and ceremonies may be changed..... 22
service in an unknown tongue forbidden... 15
Church Buildings,
creating liens upon..... 425
form for dedication of..... 445
method of securing.....420
reported to Annual Conference..... 52
to be secured..... 420
to secure charter..... 422
Church Conferences,
choice of business in..... 92
duties of Secretary..... 89
how composed..... 88
how membership is restored in..... 90
members lost sight of..... 90
order of business in..... 91
records to be inspected..... 94
religious service..... 93
roll to be called..... 90
Secretary elected..... 89
when to be held..... 88
Church Extension Board,
Annual Conference Boards..... 387
applications for aid..... 386
annuities provided for..... 383
body corporate and charter..... 379
city boards of Church Extension..... 388
constitution of.....377–398

Church Extension Board, PAR.
duties of the Secretary..... 380
loan fund to be raised..... 385
location of the Board..... 381
officers, and how elected..... 378
powers of the Board..... 384
revenue, how derived..... 382
Woman's Department.....389-398
Church Property,
division, sale, transfer..... 423
method of securing..... 420
Quarterly Conference control..... 424
to be secured by deed..... 60
trustees may sell..... 424
Church Register,
to be kept by the pastor..... 133
to be submitted to Quarterly Conference.... 87
Circuits, Stations, Missions,
division of..... 106
duties of pastors of.....120-139
Claimants on Conference Collection,
episcopal decisions.....542, 543, 550, 595, 596
Class-leaders,
by whom appointed..... 184
for improvement of.....235-237
members of leaders' and stewards' meeting. 187
members of Quarterly Conference..... 77
regulations concerning.....185-187
to be examined quarterly..... 186
Class-meetings,
directions concerning..... 232
leaders may alternate..... 233

Class-meetings, PAR.
method of improving.....235–237
pastors to visit quarterly..... 234
Clerical Representatives,
in the General Conference..... 33
Collections,
for American Bible Society..... 134
for Church Extension.....382, 387
for Conference claimants..... 332
for Missions..... 345
for the ministry..... 190
in the classes..... 187
missionary anniversary, division of..... 599
of the Woman's Board..... 367
Colored People, Testimony of,
episcopal decision concerning..... 536
Colportage,
agents to be elected for..... 400
Conference Board of..... 399
depositories for..... 401
general colporter..... 66
maximum discount allowed..... 402
section concerning.....399–402
union of Conferences in..... 400
Columbia Conference,
boundaries of..... 455
Committee of Trial,
action of, the action of the Conference..... 537
appointment of.....592, 593
Committees of Examination,
for admission on trial..... 141
for course of study..... 62

Committees of Examination, PAR.
for deacon's orders..... 148
for elder's orders..... 154
into full connection..... 144
Committees of Investigation,
episcopal decisions concerning.....554, 565, 592
not to try the case..... 566
Communion in Both Kinds,
Article on..... 19
Community of Goods,
not enjoined..... 24
Complaints,
against ministers..... 54
are there any?..... 557
failure of administration..... 57
in Quarterly Conferences..... 87
may be referred to a committee of recommendation..... 577
part of regular business..... 80
preachers to be notified of..... 55
Conferences,
Annual.....44–67
Church.....87–94
District.....68–76
General.....32–43
Quarterly.....77–87
Conference Boards,
Church Extension..... 387
colportage..... 399
education.....59, 409
Missions..... 351
Woman's Foreign Missionary Society..... 362

Conference Claimants, PAR.
assessment for..... 333
episcopal decisions.....542, 543, 550, 595, 596
funds collected for..... 332
information to be collected..... 336
written report of pastor..... 137
Conference Collections,
episcopal decision concerning..... 555
Conference Records,
(See Annual, District, Quarterly, and Church Conferences.)
Confirmation,
not a sacrament..... 16
Connectional Officers,
exempt from four years' rule..... 99
Constitutions,
Board of Education.....403–413
Board of Missions.....339–358
Church Extension Board.....377–390
Epworth League Board.....249–258
Woman's Foreign Missionary Society...359–376
Corner-stone,
of a church, laying..... 444
Counsel,
none before investigating committee..... 582
Course of Study,
committees on..... 62
for admission on trial..... 519
for deacon's orders.....520, 521
for elder's orders.....522, 523
for local preachers.....529, 530
for Mexican preachers.....524–528

Course of Study, PAR.
for reception into full connection.....520, 521
presiding elders direct to..... 116
Credentials,
deprivation of a local elder or deacon...318, 534
deprivation of a traveling preacher. 316
papers to be filed..... 318
presiding elder files..... 318
restoration to a local elder or deacon..... 319
restoration to a traveling preacher..... 317
Credits Not Allowed Treasurers of Annual Conference Boards,
episcopal decision concerning..... 597
Cup of the Lord,
not to be denied to laymen, Article on..... 19
Custodian of Surrendered Credentials Cannot Restore Them,
episcopal decision concerning..... 563
Dancing,
episcopal decision concerning..... 531
forbidden..... 610
Deacons,
amenability of..... 264
approved examination of..... 148
duties of.....150-152
form of ordaining..... 446
how elected..... 147
term of probation for local deacon's orders.. 167
term of probation for traveling deacon's orders..... 149
traveling, election of..... 147

Decisions, PAR.
of College of Bishops.....531–605
of presiding elders..... 113
of the bishops..... 103
on Quarterly Conference appeals..... 104
to be recorded in permanent form..... 103
to be reported to the Episcopal College..... 103
Dedication,
of a church, form of..... 445
Deeds,
of settlement.....420–422
Definition of Society..... 27
Delayed Charges,
episcopal decision concerning..... 583
Delegates,
clerical, to General Conference.....32, 33
lay, to Annual Conference.....44–46
lay, to District Conference..... 69
lay, to General Conference.....32, 33
Denver Conference,
boundaries of..... 456
Deposed Ministers to Be Relicensed,
episcopal decision concerning..... 548
Depositories,
of Annual Conferences for colportage..... 401
not to be established by Publishing House.. 512
Deprivation of Local Elder's Credentials,
episcopal decision concerning..... 534
Devises and Gifts,
Board of Trustees for..... 428
donations to cause of Missions..... 436
donations to Church Extension Board..... 437

Devises and Gifts, PAR.
donations to Publishing House..... 435
donations to the Church..... 430
duties of preachers in charge..... 431
duties of the Board..... 429
for parsonage purposes..... 396
form of deed of gift..... 434
form of devise by will..... 433
report to General Conference..... 432
Diligence and Frugality,
of preachers enjoined..... 146
rule concerning..... 29
Directory,
of pastoral charge..... 130
Disciplinary Questions,
asked in Annual Conference..... 52
asked in Quarterly Conference..... 87
Disqualification by Arrest of Character,
episcopal decision concerning..... 567
Dissensions,
sowing, in societies..... 297
District Conferences,
elect lay delegates by ballot..... 73
license local preachers..... 75
place, how changed..... 68
place, how fixed..... 68
president must be a member..... 553
presiding elder fixes the time..... 68
presiding elders members of..... 594
recommend for admission on trial..... 76
recommend for local deacon's orders..... 76
recommend for local elder's orders..... 76

District Conferences, PAR.
recommend for readmission 76
records to be examined 61
religious exercises prominent 74
renew licenses 75
Secretary elected for 71
various duties of 72
when to be held 68
who compose the 69
who presides in 70
District Steward,
duties of 196
how appointed 196
Districts,
by whom formed 105
of only twenty charges 105
District Stewards' Meeting,
Minutes of 197
Diversions,
rule concerning 28
Division of Missionary Anniversary Collections,
episcopal decision concerning 599
Divorce,
rule respecting celebrating rites of matrimony between divorced persons 139
Doctrines, Unscriptural,
dissemination by local preachers 288
dissemination by traveling preachers 275
Doing Good,
enjoined 29

Drunkenness, PAR.
discipline in cases of..... 215
rule concerning..... 28
Duty,
paramount to feeling..... 29
East Columbia Conference,
boundaries of..... 457
East Texas Conference,
boundaries of..... 458
Editors,
assistance provided for..... 515
Conference relations of..... 517
exempt from four years' rule..... 99
of books..... 514
of Christian Advocate..... 513
of Conference organs..... 99
of Epworth League organ..... 257
of Sunday-school periodicals.....245, 514
salaries provided for..... 508
vacancies, how filled..... 506
Education, Board of
annual and special sessions..... 405
Annual Conference boards.....59, 409
assessments..... 410
body corporate and charter..... 404
bureau of information..... 413
composition of..... 403
Corresponding Secretary..... 407
duties of the Board..... 412
duties of the Secretary..... 408
location of..... 405
officers..... 406

Education, Board of PAR.
power of the General Board..... 411
quorum of..... 403
vacancies, how filled..... 403
Educational Statistics,
episcopal decision concerning..... 585
Elders,
course of study for.....522, 523
duties of.....156, 157
elders, local, term of probation for orders... 168
episcopal decisions concerning expelled.580, 581
failure of deacon's ordination..... 155
form for ordaining..... 447
missionaries excepted..... 158
term of probation for..... 155
time limit for orders..... 590
to be examined on studies..... 154
traveling, how constituted..... 153
Episcopacy,
how guarded, Restrictive Rule 3..... 42
Episcopal Decisions,
action of a committee of trial the action of the Conference..... 537
appointment of boards and committees in Annual Conferences..... 600
appointment of committees of investigation and trial..... 592
appointment of committee of trial..... 593
appropriation of mission funds..... 588
bishop need not interpret a law already decided..... 576
blanks to be used by an Annual Conference 578

Episcopal Decisions, PAR.
Chairman of a Board of Stewards..... 575
change of boundaries and membership in Annual Conference..... 572
change of law during trial..... 570
change of venue..... 564
charges as well as specifications to be considered by committees of investigation.. 554
Church cannot appeal..... 561
claimants on Conference collection..... 543
committee may be of another Society in the charge..... 565
committee of investigation..... 566
complaints, are there any?..... 557
complaints may be referred to a committee of recommendation..... 577
credits not allowed treasurers of Annual Conference boards..... 597
custodian of surrendered credentials cannot restore them..... 563
dancing..... 531
delayed charges..... 583
deposed ministers to be relicensed..... 548
disqualification by arrest of character..... 567
division of missionary anniversary collections..... 599
duty of an officer with charges in his hands. 584
educational statistics..... 585
expelled elder's restoration..... 580
expelled elder's union with another Church 581
family claims cannot be renounced..... 542
financial plan..... 555

Episcopal Decisions, PAR.
funds of Children's Day..... 589
gain or loss of members, how determined.. 586
institutions of learning under care of the Conference..... 602
intoxicating liquors..... 556
Joint Board of Finance..... 544
lay members of Joint Board of Finance ... 545
local elder's credentials, deprivation of..... 534
local preacher under arrest to desist from his ministry..... 540
local preachers to pass examinations..... 541
membership of a traveling preacher..... 573
ministers of other Churches, reception and recognition of orders..... 547
no counsel before investigating committee.. 582
no right to decline appointment..... 578
not eligible to elder's orders..... 603
orphan children of deceased members..... 604
plan of the work..... 549
power of Joint Board of Finance over trustees and stewards..... 546
powers of Joint Board of Finance..... 601
powers of trustees..... 539
prejudice disqualifies a juror, not a prosecutor..... 571
president of a District Conference..... 553
Presiding Elder a member of District Conference..... 594
probation in Conference (not calendar) years 562
produce of the Publishing House..... 587
pro rata division of receipts..... 558

Episcopal Decisions, PAR.
Quarterly Conference entertaining an appeal 560
Quarterly Conference, one cannot defy another..... 579
recommendation for readmission..... 605
recorded.....531–605
remuneration of supernumeraries..... 551
restoration of an expelled preacher..... 535
stewards not under control of Annual Conference..... 552
supernumerary defined..... 533
supernumeraries not claimants on Conference collection..... 550
testimony of colored people..... 536
time limit for elder's orders..... 590
to be recorded and published..... 103
traveling preacher..... 574
verdict not to be reversed for informality in the trial..... 559
voluntary abandonment of work..... 591
when a law becomes operative..... 568
when does the claim of a superannuate begin?..... 596
where is the claim of a superannuate?..... 595
withdrawal of charges and specifications.... 569
withdrawn ministers of other Churches.... 598
withholding missionary appropriations..... 532
Epworth Leagues,
Annual Conference business..... 52
board of managers..... 251
central office..... 255
constitution of.....250–258

Epworth Leagues, PAR.
directions concerning..... 249
District Conference business..... 72
duties of General Secretary..... 253
executive committee..... 256
Junior Leagues may be organized..... 251
local leagues..... 254
officers of..... 252
organ of..... 253
Quarterly Conference business..... 87
revenue of the board..... 258
salary of editor..... 257
title..... 250

Equal Representation,
lay and clerical..... 32

Evangelical Churches,
receiving members from..... . 208
receiving ministers from..... 176

Evil Speaking,
denounced..... 28

Examinations,
before the Conference..... 146
character passed without vote..... 54
committees of.. 62
for full connection..... 144
for trial in Annual Conference..... 141
local preachers to pass..... ... 541
of preachers in Annual Conference..... 54
when complaint is made..... 55

Exceptions,
to four years' rule..... 99

Exhorters, PAR.
annual examination of..... 82
by whom licensed..... 178
certificate of renewal 183
directions concerning..... 181–183
duties of..... 180, 181
how recommended for license..... 179
members of Quarterly Conference..... 182
to whom amenable..... 82
Expelled Ministers,
names to be recorded..... 58
restoration of..... 535, 580
union with another Church..... 581
Extreme Unction,
not a sacrament..... 16
Faith,
in the Trinity..... 1
the condition of justification..... 9
Family Claims Cannot Be Renounced,
episcopal decision concerning..... 542
Family Prayer,
duty of holding..... 30
Fasting,
before admission of preachers..... 146
before quarterly meetings..... 124
commended in general rules..... 30
Fighting,
rule concerning..... 28
Finance,
(See Joint Board of.)
Financial Plan,
episcopal decision concerning..... 555

Florida Conference, PAR.
boundaries of..... 459
Fraction, Representation of,
in General Conference..... 42
Free Seats,
in churches..... 414
Free Will,
Article on..... 8
Frugality,
commended..... 29
Gain or Loss of Members,
how determined..... 586
General Conference,
bishops preside in..... 41
called session of..... 37
how composed..... 32
how place is changed..... 39
its place of meeting..... 38
least representation in..... 34
members, how elected..... 33
members of a called session..... 38
ministers and laymen deliberate together, but may vote separately..... 35
place, how determined..... 36
presidency in the absence of a bishop..... 41
quorum of..... 40
restrictions upon General Conference..... 42
salaries of officers..... 329
time of meeting..... 36
voting by orders in..... 35
General Rules,
how guarded..... 42

General Rules, PAR.
inquiry concerning..... 87
of the United Societies.....26–31
to be read publicly annually..... 123
German Mission Conference,
boundaries of..... 460
German Missions,
books to be printed for..... 499
Godhead,
unity of the..... 1
Good Works,
Article on..... 10
Goods of Christian Men,
Article on..... 24
Government,
duty to civil (*note*)..... 23
Grace, Means of,
against formality in singing.....222–227
class-meetings, directions for.....232–237
enumerated..... 30
Epworth League.....249–258
love-feasts, directions concerning.....230, 231
order of public worship..... 217
prayer meetings, directions for.....228, 229
ritual to be used..... 221
service in afternoon and evening..... 218
Sunday-schools.....238–248
the Lord's Prayer..... 220
the Lord's Supper..... 219
Holston Conference,
boundaries of..... 461

Holy Ghost, PAR.
Article on 4
Holy Orders,
not a sacrament 16
Holy Scriptures,
Article on the 5
Holy Trinity,
Article on 1
Honesty,
enjoined 28
Illinois Conference,
boundaries of 462
Image Worship,
unscriptural 14
Incarnation,
Article on 2
Indian Mission Conference,
boundaries of 463
Indian Missions,
books printed for 342
Inefficient Preachers,
may be located without consent 276
Infant Baptism,
order of administering 439
to be retained in the Church 17
Institutions,
appointments to 99
benevolent, agents for 99
of learning 59, 602
patronage of 136

Intemperance, PAR.
alcohol, a medicine only..... 214
bondsmen for obtaining license..... 216
drinking..... 215
drunkenness..... 215
efforts to extirpate.....214–216
manufacture and sale of liquors..... 216
renting property..... 216
rule concerning..... 28
signing petitions..... 216
treatment of offenders 215, 216
Intoxicating Liquors,
episcopal decision concerning.....656
Invocation,
of saints condemned..... 14
Itinerancy of Superintendents,
constitutional provision for..... 42
Japan Mission Conference,
boundaries of..... 464
Joint Board of Finance,
duties of.....332–338
episcopal decisions concerning.....544, 545, 601
financial interests in charge.....333, 334
how appointed..... 330
lay members of..... 545
members, lay and clerical..... 331
oversight of Conference claims..... 336
plans for raising money..... 338
receive the Bishop's Fund..... 327
Recording Steward's report to..... 337
remittances to Book Agents..... 327
report of proceedings..... 335

Joint Board of Finance, PAR.
term of office..... 330
to make assessments..... 332
to receive certain moneys..... 332
Journals,
duty of Presiding Elder..... 117
of Annual Conferences.....63, 64
of Church Conferences.....87, 89
of District Conferences.....61, 71
of Quarterly Conferences.....72, 86
Justification,
Article on..... 9
of sin after, Article on..... 12
Kentucky Conference,
boundaries of..... 465
Law,
change of during trial..... 570
when it becomes operative..... 568
Law, Moral,
obligation of the..... 6
Law Questions,
in Annual Conference..... 103
in Quarterly Conference..... 113
Lawsuits,
may be necessary..... 300
rule concerning..... 28
Lay Members of Joint Board,
episcopal decision concerning..... 545
Lay Representatives,
duties of..... 46
elected by ballot..... 73
how chosen.....33, 45

Lay Representatives, PAR.
in Annual Conference..... 44
in General Conference..... 32
qualifications for.....33, 45
Leaders and Stewards,
to meet regularly..... 126
Lessons,
in Church service..... 217
may be omitted at evening service..... 218
License to Preach,
granted by District Conference.....75, 165
recommendation by Quarterly Conference.. 84
Liens on Church Property,
exceptions stated, *proviso*.....425–427
for borrowed money..... 426
forbidden 425
Little Rock Conference,
boundaries of..... 466
Local Deacons Not Eligible,
episcopal decision concerning..... 603
Local Preachers,
appeals to Annual Conference..... 290
approved examination..... 166
by whom recommended..... 166
certificate of belief..... 168
certificate of removal..... 172
committee appointed for..... 307
complaint of inefficiency.....276, 277
course of study for.....529, 530
credentials of expelled..... 318
duties of.....169–173
elected by Annual Conference.....52, 167

Local Preachers, PAR.
entering traveling connection, *proviso*..... 167
examined before Quarterly Conference..... 166
final decision in the case of..... 319
further directions concerning.....169–173
how licensed..... 165
licensed by District Conference.....75, 165
licensed on recommendation of Quarterly Conference..... 166
name recorded on Quarterly Conference Journal..... 170
probation for deacon's orders..... 167
probation for elder's orders..... 168
Quarterly Conference trial record..... 309
restoration of..... 319
to pass examinations..... 541
to whom amenable..... 281
trial for disseminating false doctrines..... 275
trial for immorality.....265–273
trial for improper conduct..... 274
under arrest to desist from ministry..... 540
Located Preachers,
failure to deposit certificate with Quarterly Conference..... 173
to whom amenable..... 171
Lord's Day,
not to be profaned..... 28
Lord's Prayer,
in public worship..... 220
Lord's Supper,
administered monthly..... 219
Article on..... 18

Lord's Supper, PAR.
at every quarterly meeting..... 219
obligation to receive..... 30
order of administration..... 438
Los Angeles Conference,
boundaries of..... 467
Louisiana Conference,
boundaries of..... 468
Louisville Conference,
boundaries of..... 469
Love Feasts,
directions concerning.....230, 231
Magistrates and Ministers,
speaking evil of, forbidden 28
Marriage,
of divorced persons forbidden 139
of ministers not forbidden, Article on..... 21
Scripture cause of divorce excepted..... 139
to be recorded..... 132
Masses,
denounced..... 20
Matrimony,
form of solemnizing..... 442
not a sacrament..... 16
Means of Grace,
see Grace, Means of
Meditation and Prayer,
enjoined..... 146
Members,
appeal in cases of suspension or expulsion.. 301
arbitration recommended.....298, 299
directions for receiving.....206, 207

Members, PAR.
disputes concerning debts..... 298
form of receiving..... 441
from other Churches..... 208
how gain or loss is determined..... 586
improper tempers, words, etc..... 296
refusal to arbitrate..... 300
sale or manufacture of liquors, etc..... 216
sowing dissension..... 297
trial for drunkenness..... 215
trial for immorality.....291–295
Membership,
change of..... 572
of a traveling preacher..... 573
Memphis Conference,
boundaries of..... 470
Mexican Border Mission Conference,
boundaries of..... 471
Mexican Preachers,
course of study for.....524–528
Ministers from Other Churches,
admitted to the Annual Conference..... 176
certificate of orders..... 177
episcopal decision concerning..... 547
may be received by a District Conference... 174
recognition of orders 175
take the ordination vows..... 175
Ministry of the Word,
attendance upon..... 30
Minutes,
of Annual Conference..... 63
of Church Conference..... 89

Minutes, PAR.
of District Conference..... 71
of District Stewards' meeting..... 197
of Quarterly Conference..... 86
of Woman's Foreign Missionary Society.... 372

Mission Funds,
appropriation of 588

Missionary Appropriations,
episcopal decision concerning..... 532

Missions, Board of,
anniversary meetings..... 352
Annual Conference Secretaries..... 358
apportionment, how divided 353
auxiliary Boards..... 351
bequests made to 436
called meeting..... 349
duties of preachers in charge..... 357
duties of presiding elders..... 356
duties of the Secretaries..... 346
duties of the Treasurer..... 347
location of the Board 350
officers of the Board..... 341
powers of the Board..... 342
quorum of the Board 349
remittances to the Treasurer..... 355
reports made to the..... 344
revenue, how derived..... 345
special charge of..... 340
support of a mission, special..... 354
to meet annually..... 343
vacancies, how filled..... 348

Missions, Woman's Board of Foreign, PAR.
Auditor to be elected..... 373
Bible and training school..... 366
called or monthly meetings..... 365
cöoperates with Board of Missions..... 364
foreign correspondence..... 369
funds, how derived..... 367
home correspondence..... 370
how objects are accomplished..... 362
managers represent the sections..... 375
name of society..... 359
objects of the Society..... 361
officers of the Board..... 363
presiding officer of..... 368
Recording Secretary..... 372
reports of schools and hospitals..... 376
quorum consists of a majority..... 365
style and title..... 360
to meet annually..... 365
Treasurer of the..... 371
vacancies, how filled..... 374

Mississippi Conference,
boundaries of..... 472

Missouri Conference,
boundaries of..... 472

Money,
love of, denounced..... 28

Montana Conference,
boundaries of..... 474

Moral Law,
binding on Christians..... 6

PAR.

Mosaic Rites,
not binding on Christians..... 6
New Mexico Conference,
boundaries of..... 475
No Right to Decline Appointment,
episcopal decision concerning..... 538
North Alabama Conference,
boundaries of..... 476
North Carolina Conference,
boundaries of..... 477
North Georgia Conference,
boundaries of..... 478
North Mississippi Conference,
boundaries of..... 479
North Texas Conference,
boundaries of..... 480
Northwest Mexican Mission Conference,
boundaries of..... 481
Northwest Texas Conference,
boundaries of..... 482
Oath,
Christian man's..... 25
Oblation of Christ,
Article on..... 20
Old Testament,
Article on..... 6
Orders,
recognition of.....174–177
Ordination of Ministers,
form of, deacons..... 446
ordaining a bishop..... 448
ordaining elders..... 447

Original Sin, PAR.
Article on..... 7
Orphan Children,
episcopal decision concerning..... 604
Orphans and Widows of Traveling Preachers,
collections for..... 52
deceased bishops..... 325
duties of Joint Board of Finance.....333-337
rights secured..... 42
Other Churches,
members from..... 20
ministers from.....174, 177, 598
Pacific Conference,
boundaries of..... 483
Pardons,
Romish doctrine of condemned..... 14
Parental Duties,
baptism of children..... 209
education of children..... 136
Parsonages,
building to be encouraged..... 418
number reported to Annual Conference..... 52
oversight of..... 60
to be properly furnished..... 418
to be secured by deed.....60, 421
woman's work in building..... 389
Pastoral Visiting,
directory to aid in..... 130
duty of preachers..... 146
in ordination of deacons..... 446
in ordination of elders..... 447

Pelagianism, PAR.
Article against..... 7
doctrine of free will contradicts..... 8
Penance,
not a sacrament..... 16
Perfect Love,
questions to preachers..... 146
Plan of the Work,
episcopal decision concerning..... 549
Poor,
collections for..... 190
Power of Joint Board of Finance,
episcopal decisions concerning.....546, 601
Powers of Trustees,
episcopal decision concerning..... 539
Prayer,
family and private..... 30
in public worship..... 217
Lord's Prayer in public worship..... 220
Prayer Meetings,
directions concerning.....228, 229
Preachers in Charge,
account of the charge..... 131
directory to be kept..... 130
furnish certificates of removal..... 138
hold missionary mass meetings..... 357
in absence of presiding elder, presides..... 125
meetings of leaders and stewards..... 126
observance of quarterly fast..... 124
oversight of the Church..... 123
preach upon education..... 136
promote benevolent movements..... 134

Preachers in Charge, PAR.
people supplied with books..... 129
record of baptisms and marriages..... 132
register to be kept..... 133
report of persons received, etc..... 127
report on Conference claimants..... 137
report to presiding elder..... 128
report to Quarterly Conference.....87, 135
rule concerning marriage of divorced persons 139
to appoint leaders of classes..... 122
to control all appointments..... 120
to read the General Rules..... 123
to receive, try, and expel members..... 121
Prejudice Disqualifies a Juror, Not a Prosecutor,
episcopal decision concerning..... 571
President of a District Conference,
episcopal decision concerning..... 553
Presiding Elders,
attend quarterly meetings..... 112
by whom appointed..... 100
change, receive, and suspend preachers..... 111
charges preferred against..... 269
decide questions of law..... 113
District Stewards fix the salary of..... 196
duties of.....109–119, 356
duty in regard to Church Extension..... 398
duty in regard to Missions..... 356
employing power limited..... 119
how salaries are collected..... 196
members of District Conference..... 594
oversight of district..... 109

Presiding Elders, PAR.
promote all benevolent work..... 114
report to the Bishop..... 115
report statistics..... 117
represent the Bishop in his absence..... 110
studies for candidates..... 116
support of..... 324
term limited to four years..... 100
Preventing Grace,
going before good works..... 8
Pro Rata Division of Receipts,
episcopal decision concerning..... 558
law concerning..... 196
Probation in Conference (Not Calendar) Years,
episcopal decision concerning..... 562
Probationers in the Ministry,
how admitted..... 94
to whom amenable..... 280
trial of..... 280
Produce of Publishing House,
episcopal decision concerning..... 587
not to be diverted.....42, 516
Proviso,
to the Restrictive Rules..... 43
Public Worship,
afternoon and evening..... 218
enjoined..... 30
how conducted..... 217
Publishing House,
donations to..... 435
episcopal decision concerning produce..... 587
proceeds of..... 42
regulations concerning.....496–518

Punctuality, PAR.
enjoined..... 146

Purgatory,
Article on..... 14

Quarterly Conferences,
appeal to President of Annual Conference.. 113
arrest of character disqualifies members.... 567
court of appeals for members..... 312
directions concerning license..... 165
entertaining an appeal..... 560
how composed..... 77
license exhorters..... 178
local preachers report to..... 169
one cannot defy another..... 579
order of business of..... 87
oversight of local preachers..... 82
oversight of Sunday schools..... 240
oversight of trustees..... 203
pastor nominates the stewards..... 188
pastor or presiding elder the trustees..... 199
proceedings recorded..... 86
recommend to District Conference for license..... 84
records examined..... 48
regular business of.....80–87
superintend Sunday schools..... 81
to elect trustees and stewards..... 85
to receive and try appeals of members 80
trial of local preachers..... 83
when and where held 78
who presides in..... 79

Questions, PAR.
in Annual Conference..... 52
in Quarterly Conference..... 87
Ratio of Representation,
every Conference entitled to two delegates.. 42
in General Conference..... 32
minimum, one for sixty..... 42
Reading and Singing,
rule concerning..... 28
Readmission,
recommendation not in order..... 605
Receipts, Pro Rata Division of,
law concerning..... 196
episcopal decision concerning..... 558
Receiving Ministers from Other Churches,
as local preachers.....174, 175
as traveling preachers..... 176
certificate of orders..... 177
episcopal decision concerning..... 547
Reception into Full Connection,
course of study for.....520, 521
Recognition of Orders,
of ministers from other Churches...174–177, 547
Recommendation for Readmission,
episcopal decision concerning..... 605
Recording Steward,
duties of..... 195
Relics,
not to be adored..... 14
Religion,
Articles of.....1–25

Religious Literature, PAR.
circulation of by preachers..... 129
colportage work for.....399–402
general colporter..... 400
our own to be used..... 239
Remuneration of Supernumeraries,
episcopal decision concerning..... 551
Representation,
ratio of.....32, 42
Reproving Sin,
rule concerning..... 29
Restoration,
of an expelled preacher..... 53[illegible]
of credentials.....306, 311
of membership..... 315
Restrictive Rules,
limiting powers of General Conference..... 42
proviso to..... 43
six..... 42
Resurrection of Christ,
Article on..... 3
Rites and Ceremonies of Churches,
Article on..... 22
Ritual,
adult baptism..... 440
burial of the dead..... 443
consecrating a bishop..... 448
dedication of a church..... 445
infant baptism..... 439
laying a corner-stone..... 444
Lord's Supper..... 438
matrimony..... 442

Ritual, PAR.
ordination of deacons..... 446
ordination of elders..... 447
reception of members..... 441
Rulers of the United States,
Article on..... 23
Rules, General,
cannot be altered by the General Conference..... 42
of the United Societies.....28-30
Sabbath-breaking,
rule against..... 28
Sacraments,
Articles on.....16-20
two in number..... 16
Satisfaction for Sin,
the only..... 20
Scriptures,
duty of searching..... 30
Self-denial,
and taking up the cross..... 29
Self-indulgence,
forbidden..... 28
Singing,
formality in.....222-227
Slander,
denounced..... 28
Son of God,
incarnation of..... 2
South Carolina Conference,
boundaries of..... 484

South Georgia Conference, PAR.
boundaries of..... 485
Southwest Missouri Conference,
boundaries of..... 486
Speaking in an Understood Tongue,
Article on..... 15
Spirituous Liquors,
as a beverage.....28, 214
manufacture or sale forbidden..... 216
St. Louis Conference,
boundaries of..... 487
Standards of Doctrine,
no new to be made..... 42
Statistics,
presiding elder to obtain..... 117
reported to the Annual Conference..... 135
sent to the Book Editor..... 64
to be reported..... 87
Stewards,
a standing committee..... 191
District Stewards, how nominated..... 196
duties of District Stewards..... 196
duties of stewards 190
how appointed..... 188
not under control of Annual Conference... 552
number of..... 193
power of Joint Board over.. 546
qualifications of..... 189
Recording Steward, duties of..... 195
to whom amenable..... 192
Sufficiency of the Holy Scriptures,
for salvation..... 5

Supper of the Lord, PAR.
Article on 18
Sunday-school Editor,
of books and periodicals 245
Sunday-schools,
agents for 99
Annual Conference Board 242
Annual Conference inquiry 52
Auxiliary Missionary Society 247
board of managers for 240
Children's Day, and proceeds 248
directions concerning 238
District Conference inquiry 72
duty of preachers 135
General Conference Board for 246
pastor to visit 241
preacher in charge nominates superintendent 240
report to Quarterly Conference 87
Sunday-school Conference 243
Sunday-school Convention 244
Superintendent elected by Quarterly Conference 81, 240
under control of our own Church 239
use our own books and periodicals 239
vacancy filled by pastor 240
Superannuated Preachers,
character defined 162
claim begins 596
living beyond the Conference territory 164
members of Quarterly Conference 77
names recorded in Annual Conference 52
reference with or without consent 163

Superannuated Preachers, PAR.
relation, how granted..... 163
where is the claim of?..... 595
Supererogation, Works of,
Article on..... 11
Superintendents of Sunday-schools,
how elected.....81, 240
members of Quarterly Conference..... 77
Supernumerary Preachers,
character defined..... 159
consequences of refusal to attend work..... 161
episcopal decisions concerning.....533, 550, 551
names recorded..... 52
not claimants on Conference collection..... 550
relation, how granted..... 160
remuneration of..... 551
Support of the Ministry,
claims estimated, by whom..... 320
duty of members to pay for..... 323
General Conference officers..... 329
how claims are raised.....322, 323
on circuits and stations..... 321
of the bishops.....325–328
of presiding elders..... 324
question concerning..... 87
Surrendered Credentials,
custodian cannot restore them..... 563
Swearing,
profane and rash, denounced..... 25
Temperance,
administration in cases of drunkenness..... 215
in other cases..... 216

Temperance, PAR.
to observe General Rule..... 214
Tennessee Conference,
boundaries of..... 488
Testimony of Colored People,
episcopal decision concerning..... 536
Texas Conference,
boundaries of..... 489
Time,
employment of..... 146
Tongues,
speaking in unknown..... 15
Tracts,
agents for distributing..... 99
circulation of..... 114
Transubstantiation,
Article denies..... 18
Traveling Preachers,
appeal of traveling preachers.....279, 302
appellant to be heard..... 304
appointments, how made..... 99
by whom recommended..... 141
ceasing to travel..... 172
examination before full connection..... 144
examination of character..... 54
examined before admission..... 141
examined before the Conference..... 146
examined for deacon's orders..... 148
examined for elder's orders..... 154
how admitted on trial..... 140
how restored..... 306
meaning defined..... 574

Traveling Preachers, PAR.
membership of..... 573
record of appeal for General Conference.... 302
refusing to do appointed work..... 278
to whom amenable..... 264
trial for disseminating false doctrines..... 275
trial for immorality..... 265
trial for improper tempers or conduct..... 274
trial of appeals by Committee of General Conference.....302-306
when unacceptable, inefficient, secular..... 276
Trial,
of a bishop.....259-263
of candidates for license..... 95
of a local preacher.....281-290
of a member.....291-301
of a Publishing House officer..... 509
of a traveling preacher.....264-279
of probationers in the ministry..... 280
right of guaranteed..... 42
verdict not to be reversed because of informality..... 559
Trinity,
Article on..... 1
Trustees,
Boards of, when united..... 204
by whom nominated and elected..... 198
duties of Board for entire Church..... 429
for the entire Church..... 428
limitations upon mortgage..... 425
number of trustees..... 202
of district property..... 139

Trustees, PAR.
power of Joint Board over..... 546
powers of..... 539
proviso for Church Extension aid..... 427
proviso, in case of advances made..... 426
regulations concerning..... 200
right to sell property..... 424
to whom responsible..... 203
transfer of Church property..... 423
trustees as security protected..... 205
trustees of circuits, stations, missions....198–205
vacancies to be filled..... 201
Tunes,
direction concerning..... 224
Unacceptable Preachers,
may be located without consent..... 276
Uncharitable or Unprofitable Conversation,
forbidden..... 28
United Societies,
condition of membership in..... 28
definition of..... 27
general rules of.....26–31
rise of..... 26
United States,
rightful rulers of the..... 23
Uniting Circuits..... 194
Unity of the Godhead,
Article on..... 1
Usury,
forbidden..... 28
Venue, Change of,
episcopal decision concerning..... 565

Verdict Not to Be Reversed for Informality in the Trial, PAR.
episcopal decision concerning..... 559
Veto of the Bishops,
upon General Conference action, *proviso*.... 43
Virginia Conference,
boundaries of..... 490
Voluntary Abandonment of Work,
episcopal decision concerning..... 591
Vote by Ballot,
to license preachers..... 84
recommendations to Annual Conference.... 84
Vote by Orders,
lay and clerical..... 35
West Texas Conference,
boundaries of..... 491
Western Conference,
boundaries of..... 492
Western North Carolina Conference,
boundaries of..... 493
Western Virginia Conference,
boundaries of..... 494
When a Law Becomes Operative,
episcopal decision concerning..... 568
White River Conference,
boundaries of..... 495
Withdrawal of Charges and Specifications,
episcopal decision concerning..... 569
Withdrawn Ministers of Other Churches,
episcopal decision concerning..... 598
Withholding Missionary Appropriations,
episcopal decision concerning..... 532

Witnesses, PAR.
depositions taken.....268, 285, 295
Woman's Parsonage and Home Mission Society,
Annual Conference Societies..... 391
applications for aid..... 396
auxiliary Societies..... 394
by-laws provided for..... 397
correspondence, how conducted..... 393
duties of the Treasurer..... 395
duty of presiding elders..... 398
how funds are disbursed..... 189
location of Central Committee..... 392
officers of this Department..... 390
Woman's Foreign Missionary Society,
constitution of.....359–376
Word of God,
incarnation of, Article on..... 2
Works of Supererogation,
article on..... 11
Worldliness,
address on.....606–615
Worldly-mindedness,
denounced..... 28
Worship,
attendance on enjoined..... 30
public, directions for..... 217
Zeal,
enjoined..... 29
exhortation to preachers..... 146

GTU Library
3 2400 00310 9042

57043

GRADUATE THEOLOGICAL UNION LIBRARY

BERKELEY, CA 94709